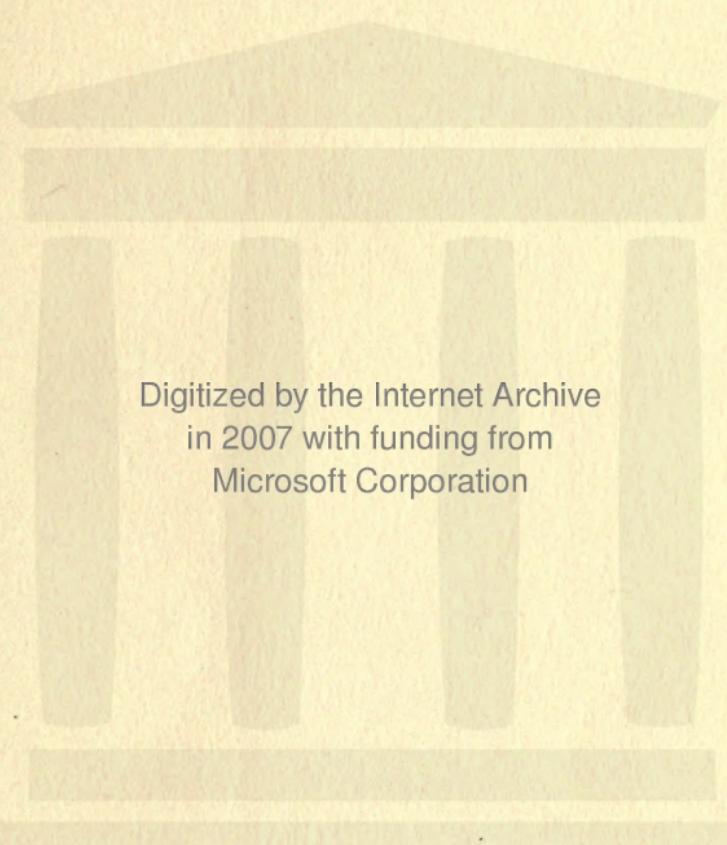


EX LIBRIS

BANCROFT LIBRARY

S. ft. S



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

38396

The
History of Trauayle
in the
West and East Indies, and other
countreys lying eyther way,
towarde the fruitfull and ryche
Moluccaes.

Gathered in parte, and done into Englyshe by
Richarde Eden.

1577

Imprinted at London
by Richarde Iugge.

Part V

Eden his decades.
Bancroft Library.

E 141

E23

1940

pt 5

۷۷۸

Here also haue remayneth one of his wynes. The ayre is mat-
weylyous temperate and holosome, and the citie seconde to none
in all respects: the colour of the inhabitantes is rather encly-
nyng to whyte, then any other colour. And to speake that I haue
seen, the Sultan reserved here as much gode, as wyl lade a
hundred Camels.

As muche gold
as wyl lade a
hundred Cam-
els.

Of Reame a citie of Arabia Felix, and
the temperatenesse thereof.

Cap. 9.

This citie is distaune two dayes iorney from Almacares. The colour of the inhabitantes is enclynyng to blache: they are great merchantes. The sole is fruitfull of all thynges sauynge wood: it conteyneth in circuite two thousande houses: on the one syde is a mountayne hauyng on it a very strong fortresse. Here I saw a certayne kinde of sheepe hauyng theyz caples of fourte and foure pounde weyght, and are without hornes, and also so matweylyous fat, that they can scarce-
ly goe for fatnesse. There be lykewyse certayne grapes with-
out graynes, the sweetest that ever I eate, and al maner of such
fruites, as I haue spoken of before. It is of matweylyous tem-
peratenesse, as witnesseth the long lyfe of men, for I haue spo-
ken with many of them that haue passed the age of a hundred
and syue and twentie yeeres, & yet berpe lusty and wel comple-
tioned. They goe for the most part naked, wearyng only shyrts,
& other loose and thyngie apparel, lyke Mantelles, puttyn
g out one Arme all bare. Almoste all the Arabians make them
hornes with wreathynge of theyz owne heare, and that they
thyngke very comely.

A sheepe caple
of 44. pounds
weyght.

Grapes with-
out graynes.

Men of long
lyfe in tempe-
rate ayre.

Of Sana a citie of Arabia Felix.

Cap. 10.

Sparyng from thence three dayes iorney, I came
to a citie named Sana, situate vpon a verye byghe
mountayne, verye strong by Arte and Nature. The
Sultan besyged this, with a great armee of four-
scope.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Lewes Vertomahus

An armys of
fourteene
thousand men.

Strong walles.

Antropophag-

score thousandde men for the space of thre monethes, but couldē never wypne it. Yet it was at the last rendered by composition. The walles are of eyghtene cubites hight, and twentie in breadth, insomuch that eight Camels in order may wel marche vpon them. The region is very fruitefull and muche lyke vnto ours, and hath plente of water. A Soltan is Loide of the citie: hee hath twelve sonnes, of the whiche one is named Aschumer, who by a certayne naturall tyrramye and madnesse, delytesth to eate mans fleeshe, and therfore secretly kylleth many to eate them. He is of large and strong body, of four cubites hygh, and of the coloure inclynynge to asbes. The soyle beareth certayne spycres not farre from the citie. It conteyneth about foure thousand houses. The houses are of sayre buyldynge, and geue no place to ours. The citie is so large, that it conteyneth within the walles, feldes, gardens, and medowes.

Of Taessa, Zibith, and Damar, great cities of Arabia Eælix. Cap. II.

Roses.

Suger.

After three dayes iorney, I came to a citie named Taessa, syuate vppon a mountayne, and verye sayre to syghe; it hath plente of all delices, and especially of marueilous sayre Roses, whereof they make Rose water. It is an auncient citie, and hath in it a Temple buylded after the fashion of the churche of Santa Maria Rotunda in Rome. The houses are very sayre, and shewe per the monumentes of antiquitie: innumerable merchantes resort hyther for the traffiske of sundry merchandies. In apparel they are lyke vnto other, and of darkyshe ashe coloure of skyne, enclynyng to blacke. Thre dayes iorney from thence, I came to an other citie named Zibith, very sayre and good, distaunt from the redde sea onlye halfe a dayes iorney: there is great abundance of merchandies by reason of the nearenesse of the sea. It aboundeth with many goodly thynges, and especially with most white Suger, and sundry kyndes of pleasane fruities. It is syuate in a very large playne within two mountaynes: it lacketh walles, and is one of the cheefest maries for all sortes of spycres. The inhabitants are of the colour of hem aforesaide. From hence in one dayes iorney

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Tonney, I came to the citie of Damar: it is in a fruitefull soyle, and hath great exercise of merchandise. The inhabitants are Mabumetans, in apparel and colour lyke vnto the other.

Of the Soltan of the aforesayde cities,
and why he is named Sechamir.

Cap. 12.

These cities whereof we haue spoken here a little before, are subiect to a Soltan of Arabia Felix, named Sechamir. **S**ea (by interpretation) signifieth holy, and Amir, a Prince, named the holy Prince, because he abhorreth shedding of mans blood. At the tyme of my beyng there in pynson, he nourished syxteene thousand poore men, and cap- tives in pynson condemned to death, allowing to every of them dayly for theyn diet, syre of theyn pence of the smallest value, and at home in his pallace entertayneth as many blacke slaues, **a pitiful pagan.** **A** great sume ipce.

Of Monkeys and Marmasettes, and
other beastes, noysome to
men. Cap. 13.

Departyng from hence, I returned to the citie of Aden in three dayes ionney: in the midde waye, I founde an exceedingyng hygh and large mountayne, where is great pencie of wylde beastes, and especially of Monkeys, whiche runne about the mountayne every where. There are also many Lions, very noysome to men: and therefore it is not safe to ionney that way, but when a multitude of men goe togeather, at the least to the number of a hundred. I passed this way with a great companie, and yet were we in daunger of the Lions, and other wylde beastes which folowed vs: for we were sometimes constrainyd to syghe with them with dartes, slyngs, and bowes, slyng also the helpe of dogges, and yet escaped hardly. When I came to the citie, I fayned my selfe sick: and in the day tyme lurked in the temple, and went foorth only in the night to speake with the pilot of the shipp (of whom I haue made mention before) and obteyned of hym a foist or barke to depart thence secretly.

Or Aden reade
the fourth cap.

Monkeys and
Lions.

Danger of
wilde beastes.

Ccc i.

Of

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Of certayne places of Ethio-
pia, Cap. 14.

In the syxt chapter here before, I haue made mention howe departing from the queene I went to the citie of Aden, where I couenaunted with a certayne pilot to goe wth hym into India, and that he woulde not go thyther before he had syxt made a viage into Persia, and that at my syxte beyng in the citie of Aden, he coulde not yet for the space of a moneth depart from thence: Durynge whiche tyme, I trauelyed the regions and cityes, whereof I haue spoken, unto this my retурne to Aden. Nowe therfore accordyng to our agreement to trauayle divers countreys and regions, committing our selues to the sea, we were by inconstant fortune and sundry tempestes, deterred from that viage: for whereas we were nowe syxe dayes sailyng on our waye to Persia, a sodayne contrary tempeste drove vs out of our waye, and cast vs on the coaste of Ethiope. Our barkes were laden with rubicke (that is, a certayne redde earth) which is vsed to dye cloth: for yearely from the citie of Aden, de parte fysteene or twentie shypes laden with rubicke, which is brought out of Arabia Felix. Beyng therefore thus tossed with stormes, we were dryuen into a port, named Zeila: where we remayned syue dayes to see the citie, and carrie vntyll the sea were more quiet.

Of the citie Zeila in Ethiopia, and
the great fruitfulness therof:
and of certayne straunge
beastes seene there.

Cap. 15.

Gold.
Iuerp.
Blacke slaues.

In this citie, is great freuentation of merchandies, as in a most famous mart. There is marueilous abundance of gold and Iuerp, and an immumerable number of blacke slaues, solde for a small pycce: these are taken in warre by the Mahumetan Mores, out of Ethiopia, of the kyngdome of Prebi-

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

ter Iohannes, or *Preciosus Iohannes*, whiche some also call the kyng of Jacobins or *Abyssins*, beynge a Christian; and are caried away from thence into Persia, Arabia Felix, Babylonia of Nilus or *Alcair*, and Mecha. In this citie Justice and good lawes are obserued: the soyle beareth Wheate, and hath abundance of flesh, and divers other commodious thynges. It hath also Dyle, not of Dlynes, but of some other thyng, I knowe not what. There is also plentie of Honey and Wine: there are lyketwylce certayne sheepe, hauyng theyr tayles of the weyght of syxteene pounde, and exceeding fatte, the head and necke are blacke, and all the rest whyte. There are also sheepe altogether whyte, hauyng tayles of a cubite long, hangyng downe lyke a great cluster of grapes: and haue also great lappes of skinne hangyng from theyr throttes, as haue Bulles and Oren, hangyng downe almost to the grounde. There are also certayne Kyne with hornes lyke unto Hartes hornes, these are wylde: and when they bee taken, are geuen to the *Soltan* of that citie as a kyngly present. I sawe there also certayne Kyne, hauyng only one horne in the middest of the forehead, as hath the *Unicorne*, and about a spanne of length, but the horne bendeth backwarder: they are of hyghe shynynge red colour. But they that haue Hartes hornes, are enclynyng to blacke colour. Conye is there good sheepe. The citie hath an innumerable multitude of merchans: the walles are greatly decayed, and the hauen rude and despicable. The kyng or *Soltan* of the citie is a *Mabumetan*, and enterayneth in wages a great multitude of foote men and horsemen. They are greatly geuen to warres, and weare onlye one loose syngle vesture, as we haue sayde before of other. They are of darke ashye colour, enclining to blacke. In the warres, they are unarmed: and are of the sect of *Mabumet*.

Presbiter Iohannes, kyng
of Jacobins &
Abyssins.
Justice & good
lawes.

Sheepe with
great tayles.

Palcaria.

Kyne with
Hartes hornes.

Kyne with on
ly one horne.

Of Barbara, an Ilande of Ethiope.

Cap. 16.

After that the tempestes were appeased, wee gaide wynde to our sayles, and in shorte tyme arrived at an Ilande named *Barbara*, the Prince whereof is a *Mabumetan*. The Ilande is not great,

Ccc. ii.

but

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Lewes Vertomanhus

but fruitfull and well peopled : it hath abundance of flesh. The inhabitants are of colour encluyng to blacke. At theyz ryches, is in heardes of cattayle. We remayned here but one day, and departing from hence, sayled into Persia.

The thyrde booke entreateth of Persia:
and of certayne townes and partes
of Persia. Cap. 1.

Diuobander-
rumi.

The Sultan of
Cambaia.

Goa.

Gulfar.
Meschet.

Ormus.
Pearles.

Vhen we had sayled the space of twelue dages, we aryued at a citie called Diuobanderrumi, (that is to say) the holy port of Turkes. It is but a litle way from the continent : when the sea ryseth with hys tydes, it is an Iland emironed with water, but at a lowe fludde, or decrease of the sea, one may go thyther by land : it is subiect to the Sultan of Cambaia. The Gouernour is named Menacheas; It is a marke of great merchandies. There dwell about it foure hundred merchants of Turky: it is well walled round about, and defended with alsorts of engins. They haue barkes and hygantines somewhat lesse then ours : we remained here two daies. Departyng from hence, we came to an other citie named Goa, in the space of three dages iorney : this also aboundeth with merchandies, and is a mart greatly frequented. The soyle is fruitefull, with plentie of all thynges necessary : the inhabitanthes are Mahumetans. Neare vnto this, are two other sayre cities and portes, named Gulfar and Meschet.

Of the Iland and citie of Ormus, or Ar-
musium: and of an Iland of Per-
sia where pearles are found.

Cap. 2.

Proceedyng on our viage, we came to a citie named Ormus verye sayre. This is seconde to none in goodlye situation, and plentie of pearles : it is in an Ilande distaunte from the continent twelue myles : It hath greate scarcenesse of freshe water and cornes from

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

From other regions, is brought thither all victualles that non-
ryse the inhabitauntes. Three dayes saylyng from thence, are
geachered those muscles which bryng soorth the fayrest and byg-
gest pearles: they are taken as I will noyme declare. There are
certayne men that get theyr lyuing by fyshyng. These having
small Boates, cast into the sea a great stone, fastened to a corde,
and this on both sydes of the Boate, to make it as stedfast and
immoueable as a shyppe lyng at an Anker. The Boate thus
layed as it were with weyght and balance, an other appoynt-
ed to that purpose, casteth into the sea a corde with a stome
hangyng at it. In the myddell of the Boate an other having
a lache hangyng on his sholdere before and behynde, and a stome
hangyng at his feete, hurleth him selfe into the sea, and swim-
meth under the water even vnto the bottome of the sea, for the
depth of fyxiene pales or more, and there remayneth vntyll
he haue geachered the pearle Muscles, which he putteth in his
lache, then he casteth away the stome that weyghed hym downe,
and commerh up by the corde. There are seene sometyme
almost three hundred shyppes, and other kynde of vessells, which
come thither from many places and countreys. The Sol-
tan of the citie, is a Mahumetan. There are aboue fourte hundred
merchauntes and factours remaynyng here continually, for
the traſke of merchandies whiche come from diuers other regi-
ons, as silke, pearles, precious stones, spices, and such lyke.
They lyue with Ryle for the moſte parte, for they haue none
other coyne.

Fishing for
pearles.

Divers under
the water.

Of the citie named Eri in Chorazani, a re-
gion of Persia, and of the riches ther-
of. Also of Reubarbarum. Cap. 3.

Departyng from Ormus, I went into Persia: And after
ten dayes tourney, I came to a certayne citie named Eri.
The name of the region is Chorazani, by which signifi-
cation we may also name it Flaminia. The Kyng of Chorazani
the region, dwelleth in the citie: It is fruitefull and plentifull
almost of all thinges. There is seene so great abouaunce

Ccc.iii.

of

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Great abun-
daunce of silke.

Plente of
cōyne.
Rubarbe of
gual plice.

of syke, that you may in one daye bye as muche as may suffice to lave three thousande Cameles. Cōyne is there never deare, by reason of the great abundance. There is great plente of Rubarbe, as I geather by this conjecture, that syke pounde of Rubarbe, after our pounde of .xxii. vnces to the pounde, are solde for one crowne of golde. The citie contyneth in circuite aboue seuen thousande houses. They are of the scie of Mahumer. Departyng from hence twentie dayes iorney, I obserued that the continent region or firme lande, farre from the sea syde, is very well inhabited with many good townes and byllages.

Of the ryuer thought to be Euphrates.

And of Castoreum ,Cap. 4.

The riven Eu-
phrates.

Schira.

Precious stons
The ston E-
ranon & Tur-
ques.

Balascam.

Castoreum.

The mose of
the Calotell.

In this iorney I came to a certayne great ryuer, whiche in the inhabitantes language eten at this daye is named *Eufra*, which I verly thynke to be *Eupbrates*, consideryng also the large capacite thereof. Proceedyng therefore on my iorney by the ryuer towarde the lefthande, I came in the space of three dayes to an other citie, named *Schira*. This hath onely one prynce, and he a Persian Mahumetan, and subiecte to none other. Here are founde all sortes of precious stones, and especially the ston *Eranon*, whiche deluyereth men from wytche-craftes, madnesse, and fearefulnesse, proceedingyng of melancolie. It is the ston commonly called the *Turquelle*. They are brought in great abundance from a citie named *Balascam*, where is also great plente of *Castoreum*, and sundrye kyndes of coloures. And heere I notifie vnto you, why there is found litle true *Castoreum* among vs, because it is adulcerate by the Persians before it come to our handes, for these people are greatly geuen to the counterfettynge of suche thynges, as I saw by expe-rience before myne eyes: for willyng on a time to proue the odiferous strenght of pure *Castoreum*, I sawe certayne, that had ex-perience hereof, do in this maner. They tooke the bladder of *Castoreum*, and fourre of them one after an other, put it to their noses to smell.

The

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

The sanguine of it was so strong, that it made theyr noses bladdere
and by this mose, they knew it to be pure Castoreum, & not coun-
terfet. I asked the Persian whether Castoreum (as other the
lyke vngments or drugges) would soone loose his strengthe. He
answered, that the strengthe of that sanguine myght be preserued the
space of ten yeres, yf it were not counterfet. The Persians are
veryp courteous and gentle people, lyberall and gracious one to
an other, and famouable to strangers : and this I speake as I
haue lounde and seene by experiance. Duryng the tyme that I
was there, I founde a certayne Persian merchant, who the yere
before knewe me in the citie of Mecha : he was borne in the
citie of Eri in Corozin. As soone as he saw me, he spake to me
in this maner, Lodonick, what God or fortune hath sent thee in
to these countreynes ? Art not thou he whom not long since I
knewe in Mecha ? To whom I answered, I am certaynely the
same, and am now come byther for the great desire that I haue
to see the wold. Prayled be God, sayd he, that I haue nowe
found a companion of my iorney, that is taken with the same
desire that I haue : and therfore for the space of fyteene dayes
we remayned together in a citie named Squilaz . He Squilar,
exhortyd me not to depart from hym, but that we shoulde toge-
ther, by his guydyng, traunyle the cheepe partes of the wold.
Enterynge therfore on our iorney, we came synto a place
named Sainct Bragant,

Comendation
of the Persia
ans.

Babyl. 210.
gane.

Of the citie of Sainct Bragant, bygger then
Babylon. And of the kyng of Persia,
named the Sophie. Cap. 5.

They saye that the citie of Sainct Bragant , is bygger
then Bakylon : the kyng of the citie, is a Mahumetan .
The merchantes saye that when it pleaseth hym , he as-
sembleth an armie of threescore thousande horsemen .
The people are of colour inclining to whitenesse , and verye
warrelyke men . This we say only by ensformation of other: for
we coulde not safelie passe anape further, by reason of the great
warres which the Sophie then made agaynst those Mahumetans ,
which are of the sect: and religion of Bubachar, Othomar, & Omar .

An armie of
threescore
thousande horse-
men.

War betwix
the Sophie of
Persia and the
Turkes, for their
Empire.

Ccc. iiⁱⁱ.

760

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Lewes Vertomannus

The Turkes
holde of Mahumet and his
clowes.

The Persians
holde of Mahumet
and Hali,
in Morus.
Hali.

A faire friend in
necessitie.

These were the felowes of Mahumet, as we have written besyde of Mahumet and his felowes. The Persians abhorre these as heretikes and false doctours, although they themselues also be Mahumetans of an other secte, whiche is of Mahumet and Hali, whose doctrine they embrace and esteeme for most perfect and true religion. Here therefore the sayde Persian, my good friende, and ioysfull companion of my iourney, sayde thus unto mee, That thou mayest understande (Lodouike) the unswayned good will that I bear thee, and the desye I have that our friendshyp may be knyt with indissoluble bandes, and thereby to assur thee that I will not sayle thee in thy necessitie, I have a Myse named Damis, whom I wil gyue thee to wyse. Damis in thei tongue, signifieth the Hunne (for shee deserved so to be called for her singuler beautie) and sayde furthermore, that he dyd not trayle the woynde for lacke of any chyng, but only for his pleasure and desye of knowledge. And therefore passing no further, by reason of the warres (as we have sayde) we returned to the citie of Eri, where he enterteyned mee in his house honourably: and shewyng mee his Myse, instaunchly desyzed mee to take her to wyse. But I, hauyng my mynde otherwyse destinate, would not seeme to contynne his so friend-

ly a proser, but desyred it to a more conuenient tyme. Therefore departring from thence, within eight dayes after, we returned to Ormus, and sayled from thence into India, arryuing there at a certayne porke named Chera.

Chera.

Here

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Here foloweth the fourth booke, which entreateth
of India, and of the cities and other notable
thynges scene there.

Of the citie of Cambaia in India, most fruitefull
in maner of all thinges. Cap. I.



Dysainiche as in the begynnyng of this
woorke we promised that we would declare
all thynges briesly, we intende nowe heere
to speake onely of thynges whiche may
seeme most woorthe to be knownen. En-
tryng therefore into India, we came to a
certayne porre, which the great and famous
ryuer Indus passeth by, and is not far from the citie of Cambaia.
It is situate three myles within the lande, towarde the South.
The Brigantines or Foystes can haue no accesse to it, excepte
the fludde ryse hygher then commonly it is wont to do, which
sometymes overfloweth the lande the space of fourre myles. But
heere the fluddes haue contrarye courses of increasynge, for heere
they increase in the wane of the Moone, but with vs in the full
Moone. The citie is walled after our maner, and aboundeth
with al necessarie thynges, especially with wheate, and al sortes of
holesome and pleasaunt frutes. There are also certayne kyndes
of spycses, the names whereof I knowe not. It hath also abun-
dunce of gossampine or bombassine cotton. Merchaunts byng
from thence peerely so much bombassine and silke, that sometime
they lade fourtie or fyfte shypes to carry into other countreyss. In
this region is also a mountayne where the Onyx stone, common-
ly called Corneola, is founde: and not farre from thence also an
other mountaine, where the Calcedony and Diamant are found.

The ryuer Indus.
The citie of Cambaia.

Note the in-
crease of ruyers
contrarye to
outo.

xi. shippes lade
with silke and
bombassine.

The maners of the people of the citie of Cambaia:
and of the Soltan thereof. Cap. 2.

The Soltan of Cambaia, at my beyng there, was named *As-a-*
man, and had raygned fourtie yeeres, after he had expulseth
the

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Plthagorici.

Good people.

They may
be me the true
ressours of
Dantes and
Poulo.The great
pompe of the
kyng of
Cambaya.

Elephantes.

Monstrous
great lyppes.A straunge his-
torie of a kyng
accustomed to
eate poysen.A venomous
kyng.

the kyng of Gagerat. They thynke it noe latefull to kyll any lyuyng beaste to eate, or to eate fleshe. They are no Mahumetans, neyther Idolaters, and therfore I beleue that if they were baptised, they were not far from the way of saluation, for they obserue the exquiste rule of justice, doing no worse to other, then they woulde to be done to them. As touchyng theire apparel, some of them go naked, and other eauer onely theire mynities. On theire heade, they ware sylicetes of purple colour. They them selues are of darke yelowe colour, commonly called Leonell colour. This Soltan maynteyneth an army of xx. thousand horsemen. Every morwyng resort to his pallace, sykrie men, sytting on Elephantes. Their office is, with all reverence to salute the kyng or Soltan, the Elephantes also kneelyng downe. In the morwyng assoone as the kyng maketh, is hearde a great noyse of Drummes, Tambartes, Tymbreles, Maytes, and also Trumpettes, with dyuers other musicall instruments, in retaycynge that the kyng lyuet. The lyke do they whyle he is at dinner: and then allo the mensyng on the Elephantes, make hym the lyke reverence as before. We wyll in due place speake of the wyte, customes, and dociarie of these beastes. The Soltan of this citie, hath his vpper lyppe so grosse, that it is a monstrous thyng to beholde: Insomuche that somertyme he beareth it vp with a fillet, as women do the heare of theire heade: his bearde is whyte and long, euen unto the nauell. He is so accustomed to poysen from his infancie, that he dayly eateth some to kepe it in vse. And altho he hym selfe feele no hurte thereof by reason of custome, yet doth he thereby so impoyson hym selfe, that he is poysen to other: for when he is disposed to put any of his noble men to death, he causeth hym to be broughte to his presence, and to stande naked before hym. Incontinent he eateth certayne fruictes (whiche they call Ckofolos) lyke vnu Fauitemegges: and eateth also the leaues of certayne heathbes, whiche they call Tambolos, addyng also thereto the powder of beaten oyster shelles. And a whyle chawyng al these togeather in his mouth, he spitteth it vpon hym whom he desyreth to kyll, who being sparkled therwith, dyeth by force of the poysen within the space of halfe an houre. He entaineth about fourre thousand concubines: for wher soever he hath lyne with any of them,

l.e

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

the which whom he hath lpen, dyeth the daye following, being by hym impoysoned. And therefore when he changeth his shyp or other apparel, no man dare weare it: and for this cause he hath great change of apparrell. My companion enquired diligently of the merchants by what meanes he was of so venomous nature: They answered, that the Soltan his father brought him so vp of a childe with poison by little and litle, with preseruatives so accustomyng hym thereto. But let vs nowe retorne to speake of the maners of the people: For the most part they weare but only one syngle vesture, and are very warrelyke men: also greatly geuen to merchandies. The fruitfulnesse and plentifulnesse of the region can not be spoken. It is frequented almost of Great fruitfulness & abundance of merchandies.
 al nations. Therfore from this citie, and from an other (whereof we wyll speake hereafter) diuers and innumerable sortes of merchandies, are transporzed to almost all the regions of the worlde, and especially to the Turkes, Syrians, Arabians, Indians: also to diuers regions of Affricke and Ethiopia: principally exceedingyng abundance of sylke and Bombasyne, and therefore is this Soltan marueylous rych. He keepeth in maner contynuall warre with the kyng of Ioga, whose realme is fyfteeene dayes iorney from Cambaia, and reacheth very farre every wape. This kyng mayntayneth an armie of xxx. thousand syghtyng men: he and all his people are Idolatours. He lyueth in contynual progresse, with a myghtie trayne at the charges of the Continuall progresse. people: and contynually carrieth about with hym foure thousand tentes and pavilions: also his wyfe, chyltern, concubines, & slaues, furthermore, foure or fife of most couragious horses: like-
 lyse muskates, moonkeys, Parrottes, Leopardes, & haukes. And in this order he walketh almost ouer all India. The kynges apparell, is a double goodes skinne, one coueryng his brest, and the other his backe, with the hearysyde outward: he is of wessel colour, enclining to blackenesse, as are the most part of these Indians, beyng in maner scorched with heate of the Sunne. They weare al earerings, precious stones, and iewels of sundry sortes: some couer they body with a single, light, & thinn vesture, puttynge out one arme naked. The kyng and certaine of his noble men, papte their faces with certaine sweete gommes & spisters: and some also other partes of their bodies. They are lende with many wyne supersticions: for some profess to lye on

The colour of
the Indians.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

the

Lewes Vertomanus

the grounde, some to lyue in continual silence, as though they were spechelesse, having two or three appointed by signes to serue them meate and drynke.

They haue all hornes hangyng about theyn neckes: and therfore when they come to any citie, they blowe theyn hornes all at once, to make the inhabitanres astayde, as do they that with þe keepe Crows or Rookes out of the coone. Then commyng to talke with the citizens, they demaund victualles, and what soeuer other thynges they stande in neede of. Whyle the kyng any tyme resleth a whyle in one place, almost all the whole armee gardyngh his person about his pauplion, syue or syre hundred in the meane tyme raunge abroade togeather to geat what they can. They tarry not past thre dapes in one place, but are euer wanderyng after the maner of the vagabunde Egyptians, Arabians, & Tartars. The region is not fruiteful, but rough, with craggie mountaines. The houses of the citie are despicable: the citie is also without walles. This kyng is enemie to the Soltan of Machamir, & vexeth hym greatly with divers incursions,

Of the citie of Ceull, and the maner of
the people. Cap. 3.

Departyng from Cambis, in twelve dayes forney I came to a citie named Ceull: the land that lieth betweene them both, is called Guzerat. The kyng of this citie, is an Idolatour: they are of darke yealowe colour, or Lion tawny: some were suche slender apparrell as they whom we haue spoken of before: other are naked, coueryng onylē theyn pryupties. They are prompt to the warres, and vse swordes, bowes, dardes, flynches, and rounde targettes. They haue engines to beat downe walles, & to make great slaughter in an armie: the citie hath walles, and is distant from the sea but thre myles. A faire riuier runneth by the citie, by the whiche much merchandies is brought thyther. The soyle beareth almoſt all maner of frutes, except Wines, Walmures, and Chescuites. It hath also Wheate, Barlie, and other kyndes of coone. Here is made great plentie of Bombasyn cloth. They are such Idolatours as are they of Calecut, of whom we wyl speake hereafter: yet are there in the citie many merchants Mahumetans. They exercise iustite. The kyng entartayneth but a ſmall armie.

There

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

There are many hores and kyne. Two dayes loynynge from hence, is a citie named Dabuly, hauyng a great ryuer running by it. It hath walles after the maner of ours. The soyle is fruiteful, and the citie beautifull. There are innumerable merchautes Dabumetans. The kyng is an Idolater, and hath an armye of xxx. thousande men. They are in maners lyke unto Idolaters, the other, and of the same colour.

Of Goga, an Ilande of India. Cap.4.

Departyng from hence, I came to the Iland of Gog^a, not past a myle destant from the continent. This payeth peerely trybute to the kyng of Dechan a thousand peece^s of golde, of the value of the Saraphes of Babylon, hauyng Tribune. on the one syde the Image of the dyuell, and on the other syde, certayne unknowen caracters. Upon the sea coaste Copne. of one syde of this Ilande, is a towne buylded after the maners of ours. The gouernour is a certayne Captayne of soldi-^{ers} named Sauain : he hath in his regiment fourre hundreded Ma- malukes, and is also a Mamaluke hym selfe : and therefore when he fyndeth any whyte men, he entertaineth them frendly, white men. and geuereth them slypende of twentie Saraphes of golde euery moneth. But he fyght maketh prose of their strength and baliante-^{nesse} by wresslyng : and if they be not founde meete for the warres, he putteth them to handy craftes. This Captayne with onely his fourre hundreded Mamalukes, greatly vexeth the kyng of Nar sing^a. Departyng from heunce, in eyght dayes ior- ney by lande, I came to the citie of Dechan.

Of Dechan, a very fayre citie of India .Cap.5.

The kyng or Soltan of Dechan, is a Mahunnetan, of whom the foressayde captayne Mamaluke is entred in wages. This citie is beautifull in syght, and the soyle very fruitefull and plentifull in maner of all thynges necessarie.

The

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Lewes Vertomianus

The kyng is accompted a Mamaluke, and with hym .xxiiii.
thousande men of his dominion of horsemen and boote men. The
cittie is beautified with a marueylous faire pallace, and the
pallace adourned with many faire roomes, for before you come
to the kynges chamber, you must passe by .xliii. other cham-
bers, for the solters of the chambers are so orderly disposed, that
one chamber styll gueith entrye into an other, vntyll you come
to the last. The cittie is compassed wth a wal, after the maner
of the Christians. The houses are not vncomely. The kyng
vseth incredible pompe, and regal magnificencie. They that
wayte vpon his person weare vpon theyr shooes or Sharping
Rubies and Diamondes, and such other precious stones. What
vishes and iewelles they weare in theyr earynges and Condys,
Carkenettes colours, let wittie men iudge, comparyng the feete
to the more noble partes of the bodie. Sixe miles from the cittie
is a mountayne where Diamondes are digged. It is compassed
wth a wall, and kept wth a Garrison. The region hath plentie
of all thynges. The people are Mahumetans. They apparel
for the most part is of sylke: or at the least the shritte or inmost
vesture. They weare also thyne buskynnes: and hose lyke gre-
gascos or maryners slops. They women, after the maner of the
women of Damasco, haue theyr faces couered. The kyng keepeth
in maner continual war with þ king of Narsinga. The most part
of his soldiers are strangers, enterayned for wages. They are
white men: but the inhabitanres, of the colore of the other Indi-
ans. The kyng is marueylous ryche, and liberall. He hath also
a great nauie of shypes. He hateth the Christians as much as any
other. Thus hauyng traueled this part of the region, I toke my
jorney tolwarde a cittie named Bathacala, syue dayes jorney from
Dechan. The inhabitanres are Idolaters, except certayne Mahu-
metan merchauants, which resort thither for marchandise. It hath
abundance of Ryse, Sugar, Fygges, Walmities, Wheate,
Coyne, and many other frutes and rootes vnknowen to vs. They
haues Beues, Kyne, Bulles, Sheepe, Goates, and dyuers
other beastes, but no Horses, Mules, or Asses.

Great pompe
and magnifi-
cence.

Where Dia-
monds are
founde.

Womens fa-
ces couered.

White men.

The kyng of
Dechan, hateth
the Christians.

The cittie Ba-
thacala.

Of

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Of certayne other goodly cities
of India. Cap. 6.

Departyng from hence, I tooke my iorney towarde a
cite named Centacola, one dayes iorney from Barthacal.
The prince of this citie is no lord of great richesse. There
is neverthelesse abundaunce of fleshe, Ryse, and other
suche fruities as growe in *India*: many Mahumetans resorte hys-
ther for merchandies. The kyng is an Idolater, and of Lion
tawny colour. They go stark naked, and weare nothyng on
theyn heade. This prince is subiecte to the kyng of Barthacal.
Departyng from hence two dayes iorney, I came to an
Ilande named Onor, whose kyng is an Idolater, and serueth the
devill, and is subiect to the kyng of Narsinga: He is very gentle
and familiar, he maynteyneth eyght soyltes, which make excus-
ions and lyue by rouyng and pyracie. He is in great frendshyppe
with the kyng of Portugale. The inhabitantes couer their pri-
uities with a lindone, and are besyde all naked. The soyle hea-
reth plentie of Ryse, as in other partes of *India*. There are in
maner al kyndes of beastes, as wylde Bores, Harts, Wolves,
Lions, & sundry kinds of birdes and soules unlike vnto ours, Pe-
cockes also and Parrottes. It hath innumerable Wyne of shyn-
nyng pelowe coloure: also sheepe exceedingyng fatte. There is so
great abundaunce of flowers and Roses, that they sayle not in
wynter. There can not be a more temperate ayre: and therfore
they lyue muche longer then we do. Not far from this citie,
is an other citie named Mangolor: from whence, about the num-
ber of ix. shryppes departe peerely laded with Ryse. The in-
habitantes are partly Idolaters, and partly Mahumetans.
Their maner of lyuing and apparell, is as we haue sayd before.

Of Canonor and Narsinga, great cities
of India .Cap. 7.

Departyng from hence, we directed our iorney toward the
cite of Canonor, beyng a very goodly cite. Heere the
kyng of Portugale hath a very strong towne. The kyng
of the citie is an Idolater, and no great frend to the kyng
of Portugale.

The.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Lewes Vertomannus

The citie hath a port, whither are brought the horses of Persia; but the custome for horses is exceeding great. Departyng from hence, and entryng further into the lande, we came to the citie of Narsinga, where many Mahummecan merchauantes do dwel. The soyle beareth neyther wheate, nor bynes, or fewe other fruite, except Oranges and Gourdes. They eate no breade: but lyue with rye, hyshe, and suche walnutes as the countrey beareth. In maners and Idolacrye, they are lyke unto them of Calecut, of whiche we wyll speake heareafter. There is founde plentie of spyces, as Ginger, Pepper, Myrobalans, Cardamum, Cassia, and dyuers suche other. Also many and dyuers kindes of fruite vnylike unto ours, and muche sweeter. The region is in maner inaccessible for many dennes and ditches made by force. The kyng hath an army of fyfte thousande gentelmen, whiche they call Heros. In the warres they vse swoordes, rounde Targets, or Buhlers, Lances, Dartes, Bowes, Slynches: and begyn nowe also to vse Gunnes. They go naked, coueryng onely their priuities, except when they go to the warres. They vse no horses, Mules, Asses, or those Camels whiche we commonly call Dromedaries. They vse onely Elephantes, yet not to fyght in the battayle. Great merchandise is vsed in the citie: for thyther resorte from dyuers countries two hundred shypes yearely. Departyng from the kyngdome of Narsinga, in xv dayes forney toward the East, we came at the length to a citie named Bisinagar.

Of the fruitleful citie of Bisinagar in the kyngdome of Narsinga. Cap. 8.

The citie of Bisinagar is under the dominion of the kyng of Narsinga, and subiect to hym. The citie is very large and well walled, situate on the syde of a hyll, and eyght myles in circuite. It is compassed with a triple wall, and is a famous mart of all sortes of ryche merchandise. The soyle is marueilous fruitlefull, and hath whatsoeuer pertayneth to delicates and pleasures. There is no lande more commodious for haukyng and hunting, for it hath large playnes, and goodly woods: a man would saye it were an earthly Paradise.

The

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

The kyng and people are Moolaters. He is a Prince of great power, he hath an army of fourte thousande horsemen. And yet is it to be noted, the prixe of a good horse there, to be no lesse then fourte or fyue hundred of those peeces of golde whiche they call Pardais : And somerlyme it so chaunceth that a horse is sold for eight hundred of those peeces of golde. The cause of which great prixe is, that they are brought out of other countreyss : and that they haue no Mares, being forbiden by the commaundement of the kynges, streighly charging the portes to be kepte, least any Mares shoule be brought into the countrey. He hath also fourte hundred Elephantes to serue in the warres : and likewise as many Camelles, of the kynde of those swyfes runnyng Camelles which be commonly called Dromadarii. And here me seemeth good oportunitie to say somewhat of the docilitie, agilitie, and wyt of Elephantes, as we haue promised.

Of the docilitie, agilitie, and wit of Elephantes. Cap.9.

The Elephant, of all fourte footed beastes, and nexte unto man, is most wittie and docible, and not farre from humane sence, and surmounteth all other beastes in strength.

When the Indians bring them to the warres, they put great packesaddelles on their backes, such as in Italie they use for the great Hules. These packesaddelles, they gyde vnder theyn bellies with two chaynes of Iron. Upon the saddelles, they place on every syde a little house, or if you will, rather call them Turrettes, or Tages, made of wood : every Turret conteineth three men. Betweene the two Turrettes, sticke an Indian on the backe of the beast, and speakest to him in his owne language, whiche the beast vnderstandeth and obeyeth : for it is certaine that no other beast approacheth so neare to the vnderstanding of man. Seuen men therefore are thus placed vpon one Elephant when they goe to the warres, and all armed with coates of fense, Targets, Bowes, Launces, Daries, and Solynges. Also the trunke or snoute of the Elephane (whiche of the Latines is called Promiscis, or Proboscis, and of some, the hande of the Elephant) is armed, and hath a swoord fastened to it of the length of two cubites, very strong, and of a handfull in breadth. And that

In armes of
fourte thousand
horsemen.

Horses of great
prixe.

Fourte hundred
Elephantes.

Dromedary
Camelles.

Yowle the Ele-
phantes are
prepared to the
warres.

Seuen men
spylght vpon one
Elephant.

Yowle the Ele-
phant is armed

Dod.i. furnisheth,

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

furnished, they proceede to the battaille. Whan se is requisite to goe foreward, or backward, the gourmoue liting aboue, gyuent them an instruction with such binges as they are accusomed vnto: for sometyme he layeth thus to the beast, Stryke here, stryke there, so beare here, goe forewarde there, turne this way, and that way. All which woodes he understandeth and obeyeth without spurre or byrdell. But where se is so chaunceth that by casting of syre, they are with feare vppuen to flyght, they can by no meanes be slayed. And therfore these people haue many subtile deuises howe they may feare them with syre, whiche this beast, by the sense of nature, feareth aboue all thinges, and therfore styth in maner at the sight of syre. And to speake somewhat of theyr strength, as I haue seene by experiance, I remembre that when I was in the citie of Canonor, certayne Mahumetans dyng a shyp aland, turningyn the shyp, after the maner of the Christians, with the fore ende towarde the lande, and laying vnder it thre rowling beames. Then thre Elephantes commadiously applid, drawynge with great force, and bendyng downe theyr heades to the ground, brought the shyp to lande. But many haue thought that the Elephantes haue no ioyntes in theyr legges, and that therfore they could not bende theyr legges: whiche thyng doubtlesse is false, for they haue ioyntes as haue other beastes, but in the lowest parte of theyr legges. The Females are more fierce then the Males, and much stronger to beare burdens. Sometime they are taken with furie or madnesse, and testifie the same by discordinate runnyng here and there. One Elephant exeedeth the bygnesse of thre Busles, & not vnluke of heare. They haue eyes lyke swyne, & the snout or trunke very long, wherwith they puc meathe and drinke into their mouth: and therfore may it well be called the hande of the Elephant. The mouth is vnder the throte, much lyke the mouth of a boone, and the trunke is holowe, and can therwith holde fast sticke or staves, and them rule as it were with a hande. I sawe also the trunke of a tree overthowen by an Elephant, whiche xxiiii men attempting, could not doe. The two great teeth or tuskes, are placed in the highest iawne. Ech of their eates, are two handfuls byg, whether the beast be of the bygger or lesse kinde. The feete are like unto such round thicke trenchers of wood as be commonly used. The foote conteineth syue hooles,

**The Elephant
understandeth
the hooke of
his keeper.**

**The Elephant
can not abyde
syre.**

**The strength
of the Elephant**

**The Elephants
have ioyntes in
their legges.**

**The hande of
the Elephant.**

**The teeth of the
Elephant is
bussey.**

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

In roundnesse like unto great Oysters. The tayle is lyke to the
tayle of a Busle, fourte handfull long, and of ihyn heare. The Fe-
males are also bigger then the Males, they are of lymby bignes,<sup>The bygnette
of the Elephant</sup>
for some are of xiiii. handfuls high, and other of xiii. handfuls, and
some also hant been seene of xviij. handfuls. They goe slowly,
and walowing, and therfore some that haue not ben used to them,
are moued to vomite cum as it were on the sea. Yet is it a plea-
sure to ryde on the young Elephantes, because they goe solide like
ambeling Mules. When you mount on them, they stoope & bend
their knees, that you may easly ascerde. They are never byde-
ly, neyther vse they keepers any halteris to gouerne them.

Of the engendering of Elephantes, and of
the magnificence & riches of the king
of Narsinga. Cap. 10.

When they engender, they resorte to the medowes or
woods, for by a certayne naturall chameastnesse they
doe it not but in secrete place: Although some Au-
thours haue witten that Elephants engender back-
ward. Some take it so; a great present to giue the king the mem-
ber or pissell of an Elephant, whiche perhappes they doe for the
exceedyng great pice of Elephantes: For some are sold there
for syue hundred peeces of golde, and some (as they say) for two
thousande: whiche peraduenture, is not for they? greatnesses of
bodie, but rather for certayne properties, wyt, & docilicie, where-
in some farre excede oþer, euen as among men. And I dare <sup>men of lesse
understanding</sup> well say that I haue seene some men much inferiour to Elephants ^{then Ele-}
in wyt and sensse. Therefore the kyng of Narsinga, in riches and ^{phantes.}
dominion, farre exceedeth all kynges that euer I haue seene or ^{The riches of} the kyng of
hearde of. The cōte in situation and fayrenesse, representeth the ^{then of lesse.}
cōte of Milane, except only that it is in a declining place, and lesse
equal. Oþer kingdome which are subiect to this, lyȝe round about
it, as the kyngdome of Austria & Venice lyȝe about Milane. Their <sup>A great tribute
by the day.</sup>
Brantini (so are the priuelies named) tolde me þ the king receiveth

Dod. ii.

dayly

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Lewes Vertomanants

Idolaters.

dayly of that citie for tribute or revenue, the summe of twelve thousandes of thole peeces of golde whiche they call *Pardios*. He maynteyneth an army of many thousandes of men, for he liueþ in continuall warre with his borderers. He is an Idolatour, and honoureth the deypl, even as doth the kyng of *Calecut*. They that are of the rychest sorte, bise a slender inwarde apparell or peticoire, not very long, and bynde they heades with a phillet or broade bande, of sundry colours, after the maner of the *Mahumetans*. The common sorte, couer only theyr priuities, and are belyde all naked. The kyng weareth a Cappe of cloth of golde, of two handfulls long: when he goeth to warre, he weareth a vesture of bombasine, and thereon a cloke adourned with plates of gold, hauyng the borderer garde beset with all sortes of precious stones and Jewelles. His houle with the furniture, is esteemed to bee woorth as muche as one of our cities, by reason of immumerable Jewelles of great price. When he goeth a hunting, three other kynges beare him company, whose office is to be euer neare him, and guyde him. When he maketh any tourney, or rydeth abrode, he is accompanied with six thousand horsemen: And therefore it is manifeste that not only for these thynges whereof we haue spoken, but also for dyuers other of lyke magnificencie, hee is one of the greatest Kynges in the wold.

Copie of golde
and siluer.

He copyneth money and peeces of golde named *Pardios*. Also other siluer money of lesse value, whiche they call *Fano*, conteynynge the value of sixtiene of the smalles money of copper. Traueylers may here goe safelie through all his dominions, if they can auoyde the daunger of the Lions. Of theyr dyet and order of lytyng, I will speake more largely where occasion shall serue to wryte of *Calecut*. This kyng of *Narsinga*, is a great friende to the Christians, and is in great amicite with the kyng of *Portugale*: and belyde him, hee knoweth none other Christian Prince: and therefore the Portugales are here friendly and honourably vsed. When I had remayned in this citie many dayes, I returned to the citie of *Canonor*. And after I had remayned there three dayes, I entered further into the lande, and came to a citie named *Trompata*, about twelve myles from *Canonor*.

The citie of
Trompata.

The
ANC

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

The inhabitants are Idolatours. It is neare unto the sea, and therefore there are seene many merchantes Mahumetans. They syue moderately, & haue in maner none other ryches then mites of India, but there are very faire trees to make shypes. There are in the citie aboue fiftiene thousande Mahumetans, although the Kyng be an Idolatour. Departyng from hence, I came to the citie of Pandara : and from thence passing by the citie of Capagot, I came at the length to the famous citie of Calecut. And to be breste, I haue here ouerpased to speake largely of many other people and kyngdomes, as are these, Chianul, Dabul, Battecalo, Onoue, Bangolor, Cauonor, Cuchin, Cacilon, and Calonue, which I haue done, to the ende that I may entreat more largely of Calecut, as the chiefeſt, and as it were the head and metropolitane of all the cities of India. For it is certayne that the Kyng of Calecut in roiall maiestie exceedeth all the kynges of the East, and is therfore in theyr language called Samory, that is to say, God on the earth.

Mahumet
iane.

Pandara.

Capagot.

Calecut.

The kyng of
Calecut, a God
on the earth.

The fyfth booke of East India, and fyrt of the famous citie of Calecut. Cap. I.

The citie of Calecut, is ſituate vpp in the continent of Ierne The citie of
Calecut, lande, and the ſea beateh vpon the houſes of the citie. There is no poorte: but on the South ſyde about a myle from the citie, is a riuere which runneth into the Ocean ſea by a narrow mouth. This runneth by many braunches into the playne ſeeldes, and is of the inhabitants by diuers trenches diſperſed to water the grounde. It is not paſt the depth of three or fourre foote of water. The course of it bendedth towarde the citie, and runneth into it. The citie is not compassed with walles, but conteyneth in circuite ſixte thousande houſes, not adherent or ioynynge together after the maner of ours, but by a certayne Houſes diſ-
tanc-
ed. ſpace diſtant one from the other, eþter for feare of fyre, or by ignorance of the builders. It is a myle of length. The houſes are despicioþ, as no hygher from the grounde then a man on Very loþing
houſes. horſebacke, and are for the moſt parte couered with boughes of trees, in the ſteede of tiles or other coueryng. The cauſe whereof they ſay to bee, that in digging the grounde ſyue or ſixte handfull

DOD. III.

full

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

full depth, water immedietly issueth soorth . And therefore they can lape no deeper foundations to beare the weyght of any greater buyldynge . The houses of merchandysse, or warehousis, are sole for sytene or twentie peeces of golde . But the common houses, are of no greater price then two peeces of golde at the most, and some for lesse.

Houses of small
price.

Of the kyng of Calecut, and of their Idolatrie. Cap. 2.

*Idolatrie and
seruynge of the
devyll.*

One God.

*Pseudoplaton-
ici.*

*The devyll
Prince of this
worlde.*

*Demon, quasi
Demon.
The Chapell of
the devyll.*

*The devyls
chyrche of mas-
terie.
Difference be-
tweene the Po-
pes crowne and
the devylls.
A well fauou-
red Prince.*

The kyng of Calecut and his people, are gyuen to Idolatrie and seruyng of the devyll : yet deny they not but that there is one great God, maker of heauen and earth, and fyfth and chiefe cause of all thinges : But they adde thereto a fable, saying that God coulde take no pleasure of his principate or dominion, if hee him selfe shoulde take vpon him the gouernement of the worlde, and therefore that he gaue the vicarage of that gouernance to the devyll, who (they say) was sent from heauen for that purpose, and to iudge the worlde, renderynge vnto men well or euyll, accordyng to theyr deseruyng. This devyll they name Deumo : But the great God him selfe, they call I amerani . The kyng hath a Chapel in his Pallace, where he honoureth this Deumo : the Chapell is open on ecury syde the breadth of a vaulte of two pases, and is no hygher from the grounde then three pases . The entraunce is by a doore of wood, garnished with carued woorke, conteynynge the dyuers monstrous fourmes and shapys of devylles. In the myddest of the Chapell, is a seate of maiestie made of copper, whiche also a devyll of copper sittynge in it . This devyll hath on his head a crowne, after the maner of the bishop of Rome, but this hath ouerplus four hornes, his mouth gappyng, with four notable teeth, a deformed nose, louryng and grymme eyes, a threatening looke, crooked handes lyke a fleshe booke, and fete not much vnylike the fete of a Cocke: A monster doublesse horrible and fearefull to beholde . In every corner of the Chapell sit such devylles of shining copper, as though they were of flamyng syre, devouryng soules miserably . These soules are about the bygness,

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

nesse of halle a finger, and some litle bigger. He putteþ one soule
in his m outh with the ryght hande, and with the leſte hande ta-
keth an other from beneath. Every morwyng the prieſtles (whom
they call Bramini) walþe the Idoll with rose water, and perfume The deuilles
ordinary dñe
and deuiles
meate.
him with ſweete ſauours, and lying proſtrate on the grounde, Bramini,
Brackmani.
pray vnto him. They ſacrifice vnto him once a weeke. They
maner of ſacrifice is this, They haue a litle cubarde lyke vnto The maner of
ſacrifice to the
deuilli.
an Alter, three handfulls hygh, foure handfulls brede, and fyue
handfulls long: this cubbard they ſtrawe with all maner of floures
and ſweete pouders. Then hauyng a great Chafingdyshe, or the
lyke vſe of ſiluer, full of burnyng coles, they put the blood of Gallus Escu-
lapio.
the Cocke thereon, and also cast thereon innumerable ſweete ſa-
uours: In the meane tyme alſo with ſenſours in theyr handes,
they goe rounde about the Alter, makynge perfume with franken-
ſence, ringyng a litle ſiluer bell all the whyle of the ſacrifice.
They kyll the Cocke with a ſiluer knyfē, and the knyfē alſo be-
ing rayed with blood, they put often in the fyre, that no parte of
the blood be lost. Sometyme hauyng the knyfē in theyr hande,
they make certayne ſtraunge gestures, much lyke to thole which
the maſters of feſſe uſe in giuyng or auoyding of ſtockes. They
neuer ceaſe putting to more coles and ſpices or perfumes, vntyl
all the blood of the Cocke be burnt. The prieſt that offereþ the
blood of the Cocke, hath his armes and ſeete garmyſhed with ſil. A goodly prieſt
uer plates and pendantes, in ſuch forte, that whyle hee moueth, the deuilles
Chaplen.
they make a certayne noſte, much lyke vnto ſoneites or Hawkes
belles. He hath on his breſt a certayne bosſe, conteynyng I know A counterfeite
Aaron.
not what ſecrete figure, which may ſeeme to be the ſecrete carat
or ſigne of ſome myſterie. The ſacrifice being finiſhed, he taketh Offering or
wheate.
both his handes full of wheate, and goeth from the Alter backe-
ward lyke a Creuice, neuer mouyng his eyes from the Alter, un-
tyll he come to a certayne tree: where openyng his handes, hee
caſteth the wheate on the tree. Then holdyng his handes aboue
his head, he returneth to the Alter, and taketh away all that is
thereon.

Of the maner which the kyng vseth at his
meate. Cap. 3.

The Kyng doeth not sit downe to his meate, before fourre
of the priestes offer it to the deyyl, in this maner. Lifting
they, handes aboue they, headez, with also many other
fantasticall gesticulations, and murmurynge boyces, they
offer the meate to the deyyl, & spende long tyme in those ceremon-
ies, to the end that the kyng shoulde eate no meat that is not first
offered to the deyyl. They offer the meate in a tray of wood, and
therin laye it vpon the broude leaues of a certayne tree. His meat
is Ryse, and dyuers other thinges, as fruite, fleshe, and fylle.
He sitteth on the grounde without cloth or Carpet. The priestes
in the micane tyme stande rounde about him, but approacheth no
nearer then fourre or syue pases, obseruyng diligently the kinges
woordes. When the kyng hath leste eatyng, the priestes carry
away all that is leste, and in a certayne place thereto appointed,
offer it to certayne Crowes, which they keepe for the same pur-
pose: And therefore being used to be thus fedde, geather togea-
ther at a signe gyuen them, and eate by the meate. These crowes
are therefore of them esteemed holy: and therefore it is not law-
full for any man to take them, or hurte them.

The deyyl is
serued before
the Kyng.

Chaplens of
honour.

I think the
Priestes take
parte with the
Crown.

Crowes este-
med holie.

The priestes
never
prouide for
them selfes.

A goodly offi-
ce for a bishop.

Of the Priestes of Calecut, called
Bramini, Cap. 4.

These Bramini, are in place with them, as are the chiefe
priestes or bishoppes with vs. Therefore when the king
shall marrie, he lyeth not with his wyfe before shee be de-
floured by the Archbyshop, yet taketh he not this vpon
him without rewarde: for the kyng gyuereth him for his laboure
fiftie peeces of golde. Only the kyng of Calecut keepeth this
custome.

Of

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Of the dyuers sortes of Idolaters in
the citie of Calecut .Cap. 5.

The chieffest Idolaters, and of the greatest dignitie, are the Bramini. They of the seconde order, are named Naeri; And in the same place with them, as are with gentlemen, whose office is when they go abrode to beare swoordes, targettes, bowes, launces, and other weapons. The thydye order consylyeth of mecanike or handie craties men. In the fourth place, are vitaplers, and suche as make prouision of fyfhe and fleshe. Next vnto these, are they that geather Pepper, Wyne, Walnuttis, and suche other fruites and splices. The last and basell sort, (named Nerasi) are they that sowe and geather Ryse. These, as the infernall tribe of men, are in such sub-
jection to the Bramini and Naeri, that in payne of death they may approche no nearer vnto them then 1. pales. And therefore they lye lurking in certayne shadowes and darke places, and maryshes, lest they shoulde suddenly chaunce to meeete with them. Wherefore when they come abrode, that they may be hearde a farre of, they crye with loude voice I wotte neare what, that they may be hearde of the sayde Bramini and Naeri, least being suddenly betrapped, they shoulde be put to death.

Of the apparell of the kyng, queene, and Inhabitantes of the citie of Calecut. And of their maner of feedyng .Cap. 6.

The apparell of the kyng and queene, is litle or nothing differing from the other Idolaters: among the whiche the Mahumetans (as strangers) are not to be accompted. They couer onely theyr priuie partes with bombasine cloth or sylke, and are besyde all naked, barefooted also, and bareheaded. But the Mahumetans weare single apparell, reachyng only vnto the nauel. The women are apparelled even as are the men, sauyng onely that they lete theyr heare growe very longe. The kyng and nobilitie of the citie, eate no fleshe, except they synt aske counsayle of the Priesters.

They are not troubled with garderobes, or
makynge them redye moynpug
and cuenpug.

But

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

But the common people may eate what fleshe they wyl, excepte
the fleshe of Kyne . But they of the basest sorte, named Nire-
ni and Polar, may eate onely fylches dyed at the Sunne.

Of theyr custome after the death of
the kyng . Cap. 7.

After the death of the kyng, if he haue any male chyldren
lyuyng, or brethen, or brothers chyldren, they succeede
not in the kyngdome : For of auncient lawe and custome,
the septer pertayneth to the kynges systers sonnes , of
whiche if there be none, it commeth to the next of the blode:
And this, for none other cause (as they saye) but that the priestes
haue defloured the queene . When the kyng goeth abrode or on
huntyng, the priestes, be they never so young, keepe the queene
at home, and remayne neere about her : For there is nothyng
more acceptable to the kyng, then that the priestes shoulde so
keepe compayne wichi the queene . And therefore the kyng may
well thyke that the chyldren borne of her, are not to be numbered
amongst his chyldren, and therefore taketh the chyldren of his
sistres, to be neerest of his blode, and ryght inheritours to the
crown . When the kyng is dead, all his subiectes, by cuttynge
theyr beardes and shauyng theyr headdes, testifie how greeuous-
ly they take his death . Yet hearein they vse not all one fashion,
for some cutte onely part of the heare of theyr chynne, and some
parte of the heare of theyr head, and other all : and so every man
as he doth phantasie . Duryng the tyme that they celebrate the
lumerals of the kyng, they that lyue by lyhyng, forbeare lyhy-
ng for the space of eyght dapes . And when any of the kynges
wyues dye, they obserue the lyke ceremonyes as for the death of
the kyng . The kyng sometyme, by a certayne supersticion,
absteyneth from venery, or the company of women, for the space
of a yeere : and lykewyse forbeareth to eate certayne leanes,
whiche they call Betolas, beynge the leanes of Assyrian apples:
whiche they vse not onely for dilitates, but also because theyz
propertie is to moue men greatly to wanton lustes,

The kynges
chilidren succeed
not to inherete
the kyngdome.

What paynes
the priestes
take for theyr
lyuyng, and
what service
they do the
kyng.

Wastordes.

Mourning for
the death of the
kyng.

Chalitie and
abstinence.

Meates that
moue to
etherie.

Fay

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

For the same purpose also they eate a certayne fruite, named Coffolo, somewhat lyke unto Dates.

Of theyr chaungyng of wyues. Cap.8.

The gentelmen & merchauntes, to shew great curtesie and frendshyp one to the other, vse somtyme to chaunge wiues, and therein vse this maner of speache : My frende, we haue nowe of long tyme lyued togeather as saylfull frendes, and therefore for the laste accomplayshement of our frendeshyppe, if it so please chee, lette vs chaunge wyues. Content sayth the other, for I beare thee even as good wylle. The wyues refuse not to agree to the condition herein also, to please theyr husbandes. Then the one byngeth his wyfe to the ocher, saying: Woman, this man shall hereafter be thy husbande. The other sayth the lyke to his wyfe also. Thus all partes being agreed, they depart with frendly embrasyng: But the chyldyn remayne with the fyfth husbande. These Idolatars haue also diuers other customes: For among some of them, one woman is marayed to seuen husbandes, of the whiche euery of them hath his nyght by course appoynted to lye with her. And when she hath brought soorth a chylde, she may geue it oþer fader it to whiche of them she lystellth: Who may in no case refuse it.

The maner of feedyng of the common people, of
the Idolatars, and of theyr Justice. Cap.8.

Diogenistic.

Lying along on the grounde they eate theyr meat out of a traye of copper: For spoones, they vse certayne leaues of trees. Theyr meat commonly, is Ryle, fyfhe, splices, and fruities, of the commouer sorte. The labouryng-men or ruder sorte, eate so fylthily, that puttyngh theyr foule handes in the porre, they take out ryle by handfuls, and so thrust it in theyr mouches. They vse this kynde of Justice for homicide. Where any hath slayne a man, he is thus punyshed.

The pumphy-
ment of murs
therew.

They

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Weyng.

A straunge maner to demand debte.

Deare for debte.

They have a kyng of galows made in maner of a doublet crosed where whyle the murtherer is tyed fast, one thrusteth a stake through his bodye, where the poore wretche so hangeth vntyl he be dead : But they that wounde or hurt any man, redeeme the faulfe for mony payde to the kyng. They that are in debte, are thus enforced to paye the same . The creditour syll demandeth his monye : and if it be founde that the debitour breake promyssle, then he to whom the mony is owyng, goeth to one of the kynges scriueners (whiche are sayde to be a hundred) and before hym makynge dewe proose of the debte, receiueth of hym a greene wande of a tree , with auctorite to prosecute his debitour vntil he haue found hym, where when he hath arrested him, with these woodes (go no further before thou paye me) thysse rehearsed, he sayth furthermore thus : I charge thee by the head of Bramini, and by the head of the kyng , not to sturre from this place before thou paye me . There is no chyfte but eyther to paye incontinent, or there to loose his lyfe. But if he be found alone, and escape after the sayd woodes, he is euer after adjudged a rebell, and therefore shall it be lawefull for any man to kyll hym wheresoever he is founde, within the kynges dominions,

Of the honoring of Idolles. Cap.9.

Outward then.lynnesse.

Vhen they praye to theyr Idolles, in the morwyng before the Sunne rysle, they resorte to the poules or ryuers to washe them : And so at their comynge home to theyr houses (where they keepe theyr Idolles) they touch nothing before they praye to the Idolles prostrate on the grounde secretly: while they praye, they make certayne deuplyshe gesticulations lyke mad men, so maruelously desouirynge theyr faces, eyes, and mouthes, that no man can beholde it without horroure : and thus contynue their prayer a quarter of an houre . When the tyme of eatyng appocabeth, they may not sat to theyr bittaples, before some one of the gentlemen haue dresed it, and set it in oder . But this custome is obserued onely among the gentelmen, or noble men . The women haue none other charge or care, then to dresse and beautifie

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

selle them selues; for their husbands vse not to haue so to do with them before they be curiously washed, and perfumed with sun-dyng sweete sauours. When the women go abrode, it is marvellous to beholde howe they are behanged with iewels and pretious stones, on theyr eares, armes, and legges.

Clad women.

Of theyr maner of warre .Cap. I o.

They haue in the citie certayne maisters of fence, that teach them how to vse the swoord, the targer, the launce, and suche other weapons. When the kyng procedeth to the warres, he is furnyshed with an armie of a hundred thousande footemen, for of horsemen there is no vse, but onely Elephantes : For the kyng hym selfe rydeth on an Elephant. They that are next to the kyng, weare about theyr headdes, fyllettes or bandes of spylke, of cynamyn or scarlet colour : Their weapons are certayne crooked swoordes, targets, launces, and bowes. The kynges ensigne, is a certayne thyng made of bowes of trees, implicate round like the couering of a tub, boorne vp on a reede. This is boorne so that þ shadow therof may couer the king from the heate of the sunne: and is in their tongue, called Somler. When both the armies approche within three arrowes shooote, the kyng sendeth his Braminos into the rentes of his enimies, in manner of haroldes to chalenge a hundred of them to come foorth (if they dare) to combat agaynst a hundred of his Nares, which before we said to be his gentelmen and chiese strength of his armie: which mesage done, both sydes prepare them selues to the battayle, and in the midway, fyft a hundred fyght with a hundred. The whiche if they shoulde fayght continually for the space of three dayes, woulde never steyke with the poynct, but with the edge of the swoorde, and for the most parte at the head, and selde at the legges. But when syre or syre are slayne, incontinent the Bramini on both partes make an ende of the fyght: and by theyr commaundemente the retreate is sounded on both partes. Then agayne the Bramini (whiche are the chiese priestes as we haue sayde) on both sydes, speake unto the kynges, and aske them if they wyl any more. And thus for the most parte make they an ende of the quarell and bataille, without great slaughter of men.

Maisters of fence.

The kynges armie.

Their weapons.

The kynges ensigne.

The priestes are haroldes.

A chalenge to combatte.

A great battayle and little bloodshed.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

The

Lewis Vertomantus

Admiralls.

Blacke teeth.

The dead gentlemen are
burnt, but the
poore men are
burped.

Copued mony.

Merchauntes
resorte to
Calicut.

Mahume-
rans
of Calicut.

Thei shippes.

The kyng sometyme sydeth on an Elephant, and sometyme also is borne by his noble men, named Naeri. When he procedeth, there folowe hym a great multitude of mynstrels, making a great nopte, wch Tymberels, Tamborels, and such other instrumentes. The stypende of the Naeri is fourre Cartines every moneth in peace, and syre in tyme of warre: these haue theyn teech very blacke; by eatynge of a certayne herbe, whiche theyn much bse. When any of thele are slayne, their bodies are buried, wch great pompe, and many superstitions, and also theyn ashess reserved: but the common soxe are buryed, in divers maners, for some are buried in their houses, some in their gardens, and other in feeldes, medowes, or wooddes. They coyne mony here, as in h[er] citie of Narsinga. When I was there, there was in h[er] citie merchantes of almost all parties of the East, and especially a great number of Mahumetans, and many also of the region of Melacha, and Bangells: other also of Tarnassari, Pego, and Ciriomandel: some lykewyse of the Ilandes of Zeylan, and Sunatra, whiche is Taprohana: other of Cholon, Caicolon, and Batbecala: and almost innumerable other, of nations whose names are better knownen to vs, as Persians, Arabians, Syrians, Turkes, and Ethiopians, and also many of the kyngdomme of Narsinga; strangers of so many nations, were in the citie of Calicut whyle I remayned there. Understand furthermore, that the Idolatores bse not to sayl on the sea, but that is appoynted to the Mahumetans, as meeter men for that purpose. And there is in the citie of Calicut more then fyftene thousande Mahumetans, whiche were borne in the same citie.

Of their Shippes, and maner of saylyng
on the sea. Cap. II.

They Shippes are made no lesse then may suffice for the burden of fourre or syue hundred Tonnes, & all open without any couerture. In the ioyntes of their Shippes they put no Towe, but ioyne the plankes so artificially, that they holde out water very well: per vs they pycche the ioyntes, and make them fast with nayles of Iron. They do not forbeare Towe for lacke therof, for they haue great plentie of Hemp and Flaxe. They haue plankes on boordes and postes of diuers sortes, for they haue as good wood and better then we. They sayles

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Sayles are of Bombarine cloth, and doubled in the weather part, whereby they geather more wynde, and swell therewith, lyke a bagge: and in this they passe by, usyng but only syngle sayles. They vse ankers of marble, of the length of eight spannes, and on every syde twyn: these they hang in the sea by double ropes, and besyde these, haue none other ankers. They haue certayne appoynted tymes and seasons of saylyng: for some tymes serue best for one coast, and some other, for other coastes and viages. The changes and also contrarieesse of tempestes, is there greatly to be consydered: for when with vs al thynges for heate are almost scorched, then haue they large shewres, as in the monethes of May, June, and Iulij. Their shippes are odivers quantites, as with vs, and therfore also of divers names. They haue one sort of vessels made of one whole pece of wood, like a trough, veri long, sharpe, and narowe: in these they vse both sayles and oars, and are therfore swifter then our Galleys or Foyles. The Pirates vse these very much. The best of their shippes are made in an Ilande named Porcay, not farre from Calecut.

Ankers of marble, on every syde two.

Seasons of the yeare, contrarie to ours.

Divers sortes of shippes and other vessells.

Of the Court or Palace of the kyng of Calecut. Cap. 12.

The Palace of the kyng of Calecut conteyneth no lesse then a myle in circuite, the wall is not hygh, the buylodynge is sayre, with beames or pastes heliotyping the frame, and curiously wrought and carued with the figures & shapes of deuyls on every syde. Whyn the walles be no hygher, we haue declared before, where we haue spoken of the lowe buylodynge of the houseg of the citie: the cause wherof (as we haue saide) is the vnstable grounde, so ful of water, that they can dygge no depth to lay fundation to beare hygher buylodynges. But what pearles and pretiour stonys the kyng weareth upon hym, can not be expressed for the greatnesse of the thyng: for doubtlesse it exceedeth all estimation. Although at the tyme of my beynge there, he was not gauen to ioyfullnesse, but lyued in greefe of mynde, alwel for the warres which the kyng of Portugale made agaynst hym, as also that he was diseased with the French poze, which had now entred into his thoro:; neverthelesse, his eares, armes, handes, legges, and feete, were so beautifullly and ryghtly garnished with all sortes of jewelis and pretiour stonys, that it can noe be spaken of.

A goodly palace.

Images of the devyll to garnish the kynges palace.

The ryche jewells which the kyng weareth.

The kyng of Portugale warres agaynst the kyng of Calecut.

The frenche poze amonge pretious jewells.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Inestimable
treasure.

ken. His treasure is esteemed so unmeasurable, that it can not be conceyued in two wonderfull great cellars or warehousies. This treasure consisteth of pretious stonyes, plates of golde, and also so muche copyned golde as may suffice to have a hundred Pyles, as they Branimi reporte, to whom it is best knownen. They say also that this treasure was gathered and reserved by twelue kynges whiche were before hym, and that in his treasure is a coler of thre spannes in length, and two in breadth, full of only pretious stonyes, of price incallimable.

Of the spices of Calecut, Cap. 13.

Pepper.

The pepper
tree.Clusters of
pepper.

Ginger.

Pepper is gathered in the seedes about the subarbys, and also in certayne places within the citie. The stalke of pepper is very weake, and lyke unto vines, which can not beare it selfe, without the helpe of a stake or proppe, and is muche lyke unto an Iule, and in lyke maner creepeth and embraceth liche trees as are neere unto it. This tree (or rather bulshe) is dispersed into sundry branche, of the length of two or three spannes, and hath the leaues lyke unto the leaues of an Assyrian apple, but that these are somewhat thycker and fatter. On every twigge hange syce clusters, no bygger then Dates, and lyke unto clusters of little grapes, and of the colore of vntripe grapes, but grove thycker. They are gathered in the moneth of October, and November, inclynyng yet to greene colour, and are so layde on mattes, and set in the Sunne to dye, where in the space of thre dayes, they become blacke, as they are brought thycher. The fruitefulness of these, proceedeth onely of the symple goodnessse of the soyle, without helpe of loppynge or prusing. This region beareth also Gynger, whiche is doubtlesse a roote, and is sometyme dygged of the weight of .xi. vnces, it entreth no deeper into the grounde then thre or fourre handefuls. When they dygge it out, they leauie the knotte or ioynt of the roote in the pitte, and couer it agayne with earth, as a seede for more agaynst the nexte yeare. It is founde in an equall soyle, as are the Myzabolanes: yet is the earth wher it groweth, of very redde colore. The stalke, is muche lyke the stalke of a young peare tree.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Of the fruities of Calecut. Cap. 14.

I f I shold describe all the sortes of straunge fruities that are
seen there, it woud rather require a volume, then a bresfe re-
hersall of them particulerly: For they haue not only many
greatly differing from ours in fourme, sauour, and tast, but al-
so those of the kynde of such as we haue, differ in maner no lesse.
Wherby may the naturall Philosopher consider howe those
thinges which are all of one kynde, differ accordyng unto the na-
ture of the soile and diuers situation vnder the heauens. By which
natural cause, & alteration, some fruities and seedes, by transplan-
ting into a better soile, become more perfect in their kind, as big-
ger, sayzer, sweeter, and more fruitfull: As also contrariwise, the
contrary, by transplantynge into a woorle soile, or colder region:
which diuersitie is seene, not only in plantes and hearbes, but
also in beastes, and even in man kynde. It is very strange to con-
sider howe diuersly trees beare theyr fruities and seedes, as some
in one parte of the tree, and some in an other. There is in Calecut
a fruite which they name *Laceros*: the body of the tree, is of the
bignesse of a Peare tree: the fruite is of the length of two hand-
fuls and a halfe, & as byg as the thygh of a man. The fruit grow-
eth out of the body of the tree vnder the branches, and some even
in the very myddest of the tree, and other yet lower also. The co-
lour is greene, and in fourme, in maner lyke vnto a Pyne apple,
but with lesse graines or knobbes: when it is ripe, it becommeech
blacke. It is geathered in the moneth of December. It hath the
taste of a Pepon, and the sauour somewhat like *Castoreum*. It see-
meth in eatynge to gyre dyuers and sundry pleasant tassies: as
sometyme the taste of a Peache, sometyme of a Pomegranate,
and leaueth at the ende a taste so sweete, that you would chynke
it to be newe honys combes. Under the skynne, it is lyke vnto a
Peache. And within the body conteineth an other frui, not much
unlyke softe Chestnutes, and being rosted, hath the same taste,
and is therfore certaynely one of the goodlyest fruities that I
knoyme. I wil here, to be bresfe, omit to speake muche of their
Nuttis, and Walnuttis, Almons, Pynes, Peaches, Quinces,
Gourdes, Melons, and suche other fruities knownen to vs, and
Cee. i. yet

fruities unlyke
ours.A philosophical
consideration
of the differences
of thinges of
one kynde.A great fruite
growning out
of the body
of the tree.Sippe fruities in
December.
A fruite of sun-
dyt tastes.One fruite
within an otherEden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Lewes Vertomanus

A tree with bes-
tp biode leauies.

A very goodly
fruite.

Two hundred
fruites on euie
xp lipppe.

A tree that ne-
uer beareth
fruite but once.

Fruites and
louces geathe-
red at all times
of the yeare.

yet much more pleasaune and sayxe then are ours. There is one fruite woorthie to be knownen, which they call *Apoldana*. The tree groweth to the height of a man, it beareth not past fourre or five leauies hangyng by certayne lippes, every leauie is able well to couer a man from rayne, and the heate of the sunne: In the mydest of the leauie, riseth a twyng or stalke, lyke the stalke of a beane, which bringeth out floures and also fruiteis of a handfull long, and of the bignesse of a mans arme: these fruiteis are geathered vnyrype, bycause they become ripe in keepyng. Every lipp beareth about two hundred fruiteis, a chyng certaynely wherein is greatly seene the fruitfulnesse of nature. They touche one an other, and cluster togeather. They are of yelowe colour, and haue a berry thyn codde, and are in eatyng delicate and holesome. There are three sortes of this kynde of fruite, of the whiche one is of euyll taste, and therefore not so muche esteemed. It is yet more straunge, that this tree beareth fruite but once, yet when it dyeth, there ryse about the roote thereof, hystie or thyscole young lippes, whiche renue the lyfe of theyr parent, that he dye not without succellion. The gardeners or grafters transplante these in other places, so within the space of one peere they bring forth fruite. They are geathered in great abundance almost all the whole peere, and are therefore very good cheape, and of small prycis, as twentie for a penny. The same soyle beareth lykewyse innumerable and most sayxe and sweete floures, all the peere long, and especially Roses, bothe white, redde, and yelowe.

Of a most fruitfull tree of all the world. Cap.15.

This tree in
the west Indias,
is called Coe-
rus.

Can commodi-
ties of one

There is also another tree, most woorthie to be knownen, the whiche in fruitfulness, and sweetnesse of the fruite, passeth all the trees of the wold. It beareth certaine fruiteis lyke unto great Dates or Nuttes, & generally bringeth forth tenne commodities: For it beareth wood moste apte to nourishe fyre, and Nuttes very pleasant to be eaten, also cordes or ropes which may well serue for saylers; Lykewyse very fyne cloth.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

loth, which when it is coloured, sheweth lyke silke: The wood
is the best that may be founde to make coles, it yeldeth also wine
and odoriferous water: Furthermore also, oyle, and suger. The
boughes of the tree, are commodious to couer houses in place of
tyles or thatche: so by reason of the closenesse and satnesse of the
leanes, they keepe out the rayne very well. The fruite of this
tree (as we haue sayde) is in forme lyke unto great Dates or
Nuttis. One tree beareth about two hundred of those fruities.
Takynge away the first ryme, they put it in the fyre, where it bur-
neth quickly and with great flame. The seconde fruite under the
sayde first ryme, is muche lyke unto bonbasine or silke, and is
lyke unto flaxe when it is wrought. Of the floures, they make a
certayne kynde of cloth, not vnlkyke silke. The towe or refuse of the
first flaxe, they spinne and make thereof a grosser cloth, and small
ropes or cordes: of the smalllest, wathed togather, they make
greater ropes, which may serue for shippes. That parte of the
Nute which is vnder the third ryme, conteyneth also a substance
apte to make coles. The last ryme, includeth the substance or cor-
nell of the Nutte, very delicate to be eaten. This ryme or barke,
is of the thicknesse of a mans little finger. As the Nutte groweth
in bignesse, so doeth also the water conteyned therein. So that
the Nutte commyng to his full rypenesse and bygnesse, the wa-
ter occupiech the inner parte: and sometyme is founde so much
water in the Nutte, that you may take out of euery Nutte two
or three cuppes of water, very sweete to be drozenke, and as cleere
as Rose water, of the which also being thickeened by seethyng, is
made very fatte oile. The Nutte likewise it selfe, is of very plea-
sant taste. They suffer but one partie of the tree to bring forth
fruite: For on the other partie of syde, they cutte and wounde the
tree in diuers places every morning and euening, and powre in
to the wounded places a certayne liquor, which draweth out of
the tre: a ioise, which falleth into vesselles placed to receyue it,
and so receyue they every day and nyght in every vessell, a cuppe
of most precious liquor, which sometymes also they seeth at the
fyre, putting evre more unto it, vntill it come to the strength
of aqua vita, and troublith the brayne both in sauour and dyn-
kyng, as doeth most strong wyne. On an other braunce of the
same tree, they geather lykewyls suger, but not very sweete.

Eccl. ii.

The

Edu. The decales.
Bancroft Library.

Lewes Vertemannus

A tree that bear-
eth fruite con-
tinually all the
whole peere.

The tree beareth fruite continually for there are seene on it both
the olde and yong frutes of the season paske, & also greene frutes
of the newe spring. It beareth not before the fiftie yeare. These
trees are founde in the space or distaunce of about two hundred
myles. They are so greatly esteemeed, that in the myddest of most
cruellest warres, it is not lawfull for any man to hurt them, evyn
in the landes of theyr enemies. They lyue but to the age of xxv.
yeeres. They prosper best in sandy grounde, and are set or plan-
ted as are Walnuttes. This region hath also other frutes wher-
of they make good oyle.

Oyle.

Howe they sowe Ryse. Cap.16.

Ploughing of
the grounde.

A daunce of de-
uyllies.
Solem suum o-
riri facit super
bonos et malos.

C. c.

They tyll the ground and plough it with Eden as we doe:
when the tyme approcheth to sowe Ryse, they testifie the
ioyfulnessse of that day with all sortes of instrumentes, sing-
ing & dauncing. And in the way of their good speed, that
all thinges may prosper the better (as they beleue) they disguise
ten men in apparell, to the similitude of the three deuyllies,
and daunce about them with all the noyse of theyr instrumentes. And
thus celebratyng the festiall day, they pray the deuyllies good
grace to sende them plentie of Ryse.

Howe theyr Phisitians visite sickle
folkes. Cap.17.

The deuyll a
Physitian.

Such a Physiti-
an such physickē

When any merchaunt of the Idolaters is sore gree-
ued with any disease, and in maner neare vnto death,
then certaine of them, which they take for phisitians,
called to visite the patient in this extremitie, come
thyther in the silence of the nyght, apparelled lyke the deuyll
(as is aforesayde) carping syre stiches in theyr mouthes and
handes. And there, with a madde crye and howlyng, and with
the tangelyng of certayne instrumentes, maketh so horrible a
noyse in the eares of the sickle man, that it were enough to make
a whole man sickle. And this is all the remedy and comfort which
their Phisitians bring to theire sickle men, whiche is none other,
then in the article of death to present vnto them the similitude of
him whom they (worse then deuyllies) honour for gods vicar:

Eþþer

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Eyther meanyng perhappes by this meanes, to call agayne the
sick man almost dead. When the inhabitanres haue so ingoy-
ged them selues with to muche meate, that they be sick in theyz
stomake, they take the powder of the rootes of ginger, and ma-
kyng it in fourme of a sirupe, with puttynge some liuor vnto it,
drinke it all vp, and within three dayes recover theyz health.

A remedie for
surfeiting.

Of theyr Exchaungers, bankers, and
Brokers. Cap.18.

Their exchaungers and bankers, haue weyghtes and ba-
lances so little, that the boxe, with the weightes and all
that partemeth thereto, passeth not the weight of an ounce,
and are made so iuste, that the weight of a heare will cast
them. When they will trye true golde from false, or base from
fyne, they vse the touche stone, as we doe, but haue this more
then we: They haue a ball composed (I know not whereof) and
lyke vnto ware, and when they haue first rubbed the golde on
the touche, they rubbe likewyse the touche on the sayd ball, where
then the spottes of the golde remayne, and thereby they knowe a
more exacte proesse of the finenesse or basenesse of the gold. When
the sayde ball is full of gold, they melt it in the fyre, & geather the
gold which it had imbibed. These exchangers are but grosse wil-
ted men, and ignorant of the arte which they professe. In buying
and selling of merchandies, they vse this maner. They haue a bro-
ker, whose helpe they vse in these assayres. Therefore when the
merchauntes come thyther, then the broker, hauyng with him a
bayle or scarfe, taketh the seller by the ryght hande, and couereth
it with the baile. Then doth the merchant number on his fingers,
from one vnto a hundred thousand, priuily & secretly, & then the
seller also with lyke numbryng of his fingers and loyntes, vntyll
he come to the number of the price of his merchandies. Then the
broker goeth agayne to the buyer, and coueryng his handes with
the bayle in lyke maner, and numbryng of his fingers, certifieth
him howe muche the seller deuaundeth for his ware, then the
buyer agayne, by seelyng and numbryng the brokers fingers, sig-
nifieth what he will gyue the seller for his merchaundies. And

Cee.lii.

thus

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

A strange ex-
periment to
know the fyne
golde from
base.

Proxeneta.

A superstitious
maner of buy-
ing and selling.

Lewes Vertomannus

thus the broker goeth to aw fro, shewyng both theyn meanyng
with silence vntyll they be agreed. They sell theyn cloth by mea-
sure : but theyn splices and Jewelles by weyght.

Of the inhabitantes of Poliar and Hiraua, and how
they nourysh their children. Cap. 19.

Little payne or
cost for nour-
sing of chidren.

Funambuli.

The women weane theyn chidren when they come to the
age of three monethes, and afterward nourysh them with
Goates milke: and when in the morning they haue giuen
them milke, they tomble them in the sandes all foute & fil-
thie, where they let them lye all the day, and are so scorched of
the Sunne, that farre of they seeme like Bubbles Calues, I
never sawe more deformed or filthie creatures : at euening,
theyn mothers gyue them milke agayne. By this kinde of wylde
bringynge vp, they become men of marueilous dexterite in swi-
nesse of runnyng, and other thinges of great agilitie, as to walke
vpon ropes, swymmyng, leapyng, vaultyng, and such lyke.

Of foure footed beastes, foules, and birdes.
of Calecut. Cap. 20.

Hopingapes or
Parottes.

A great noys-
e of birdes.

An earthly Pa-
radise.
Continuall
spring, and tem-
perate ayre.

There are many beastes and kyndes of birdes, as Lions,
wilde Bores, Hartes, Hyndes, Bubbles, Kyne, Goates,
and Elephantes : yet not all engendred there, but brought
thyther parly from other places. There are also parottes
of sundry colouris, as greene, purple, & other mixte colouris. There
is such multitude of them, that there are men appointed to keepe
them from the Ryse in the fieldes, as we use to keepe Crows
from the corne. They are marueilous crying and chattering, and
of small price, as one solde for two pense, or halfe a souse. There
are many other birdes much vnylike to ours, which every mor-
nyng and euening make so great a noysse & swete singing, that
nothing can be more pleasant or delectable to heare, and therfore
the inhabitantes lyue in great pleasure, and in maner as it were
in an earthly Paradise, in continuall spryng and florishyng of
floures, hearbes, & trees, all the yeere long : besyde also the good-
ly and holsome temperatenesse of the ayre, being neither extremes
hotte

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

hotte nor colde, but in maner in temperature of continuall spring tyme. That region hath also Monkeys, which are there of small pice. These are very hurtfull to his handmen, and such as liue by tillage of the grounde : for they clyme the trees of those goodly Indian Nutts & precious fruite, wherof we haue spoken here before, of the which they make wyne, which these beastes do spill, and cast downe the vesselles that are made faste there to receyue the sayde liquoꝝ of wyne.

Monkeys doe
much hurt.

Of certayne Serpentes which are scene
in Calecut. Cap. 21.

There are certayne Serpentes, of such bignesse, that they are equal to swine; heþ heads are much greater then the heads of Bores: they are fourre footed, and of the length of ^{Crocodiles} without poison. fourre cubites, and are engendred in marshes. The inhabitanþ say that they are without poison, and doe not otherwysse hurt, then by biting. There are furthermore three kindes of Serpentes: of the which, some are of so strong poison, that if they drawe inuer so hote blood, present death foloweth, whiche thing chaunced oftentimes whilst I was there. Of these kindes of serpentes, some are of the bignesse of an Alpe, & many much bigger. Of these there are a very great number. The cause wherof (they say) is this: That the kyng of Calecut, of a certaine foolishhe sinþ persucion, maketh so great account of these Serpentes, that he keþe and nouȝt causeth little houses or cottages to be made for them, belieuyng ryþed, that they haue vertue against ouer much raine & overflowing of riuers, and therfore if a man kill any of them, he is punished with death, as though he had killed a man: and the like punishment is ^{Death for kpl-} lþug a Serpent ^þ vi a Cowe. They greatly esteeme these Serpentes, because (as they say) they came from heauen, and therfore they take them for heauenly spirites, which they affirme, for that only with touching, they bring present death. And this is þ cause that there are many serpentes, being thus permitted by the commaundement of the king. These serpentes know the Idolaters inhabitants from Mahumetans or other strangers, and wil sooner goe naked, because they venture vpon them. When I was there, I came into a house where eight men laye dead and greatly swolne, whiche the day before were killed by these serpentes, yet doe they esteeme it for good lucke, when going abrode, they meete with any of them. Superstition.

Ecc. iiiii.

Of

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Of the lightes and Lampes which are
seen in the Pallace of the kyng
of Calecut. Cap.22.

In the kynges Courte or Pallace, are divers mansions, and
very many chambers, and therefore in the euening when it
waxeth darke, there are seene innumerable burning Lampes.

Goodly candel-
sticks of laton.

In the hall of the pallace, are seene ten or twelue candellstickes
of laton, very fayre, and of cumyng workemanshypp, muche lyke
vnto goodly fountaynes, and of the heighthe of a man. In eche of
them are dyuers besselles, and in euery vessel three candels light,
of two spannes length, and great plentie of oyle. In the first ves-
sell, are many Lampes made of cordes of bombasine cotten. In
the myddle part, is seene a narower vessel, also full of lampes and
lightes. In the lowest vessel also the like number of lightes. But
in an other vessel in the coppe of all the candellsticke, are in maner
innumerable lightes, mainteyned with oyle, and haue matches of
bombasine cotton. At the angles or corners of these candellsticks,
are the Images of devills, whiche also holde the lightes that are
in the kinges presence. When any of the kinges blood dyeth, hee
sendeth for all the Bramini or priestes of his realme, & commaund-
them to mourne for the space of a yeere. At theym commyng, hee
banqueth them threedayes togeather, and at theym departyng,
giueth eche of them syue peeces of golde.

Polyxines et
Polychni.

Innumerable
lyghtes and
Lampes.

The deuill ser-
ueth in the
kynges chamb-
ber.

Mourning the
space of a peere.

Of the great multitude of Idolaters which resort to
Calecut, for pardon of their sinnes. Cap.23.

The Temple of
sacrifice to
Idolles.

Trees behan-
ged with Lam-
pes.

At farre from the citie of Calecut, is a certayne churche
or Temple, compassed about with water, lyke an Iland,
builded after an auncient fashyon, having a double order
of pillars, much lyke the Temple of sainte Iohn De Fon-
te in the citie of Rome. In the middest of the Temple, is an Altar
of stone, where the people sacrifice to Idolles. Betweene the pil-
lars on hygh, is a Boate of the length of two yases, and full of
oyle. Also rounde about the Temple, are many trees with an
innumerable multitude of Lampes & lightes hanging on them:

Ths.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

The temple also it selfe, is as ful oflyghtes. The xxv. day of December, resozech thycher an infinite multitude of people, from all parties, euen for the distance of xv. dayes iorney, and especially of the priestes, to whom parteyneth the order of sacrificeynge: But they do not sacrifice unto theyr Idolles before they washe them selues in the water whiche is about the Temple. When the priestes assende to the place whereas is the boate fylled with oyle (as we haue said) they sprynce the people with the sayd oyle, but annoynce onely their heads: Who beyng so annoyncted, may then proceede to the sacrifice. On the one syde of the altar, where they sacrifice, is seene a most horible sourme of a devyl, to whom the people, prostrate on the grounde, praye unto, and then depart to theyr houses and countreys. By this meanes they belue that all theyr synnes are quite forȝeuuen them, and therfore for the space of three dayes, they lyue there in safegarde, as if it were in Sanctuarie: and for that tyme, is it not lawfull for any man to arrest or trouble an other for what so ever quarell. Certainly I never saw in any place a greater multitude of people assembled, except in the citie of Mecha.

Washynge bes
soye sacrifice. i

Holy oyle in
the steade of ho
ly water.

Sacrifice to the
devill for for
giveness of
synnes.

Sanctuary.
Large is the
way that lea
deth to perdi
tion. &c.

The syxt booke contaynyng the voyage of India,

Of the Cities of Caicolon, and Colon, Cap. I.



Mysayfthfull compaynon Cociazenor the Persian (of whom I haue made mention here before) consyderyng that by the meanes of warres and imminent daungers, there was nowe no place for merchaundies, espe-
cially for that the Portugales had made
lone warres and great slaughter in the citie
of Calecut, by occasion that the inhabitants of the citie had con-
spired with the Dahumetans for the murther of eight and fourtie
Portugales (whiche was done at my beyng there) I thought it
best in tyme to depart from thence. This facte so greatly moued
the kyng of Portugale to reuenge, that he hath since that tyme
keyte hostile warres agaynst them, and greatly consumed them,
and

The kyng of
Portugale
warres in the
cite of Calecut.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Lewes Vertomahimus

Calcolon.

and defaced their citie. We therfore departyng from thence by a very layze ryuer, came to a citie named Caicolon, distaunte from the citie of Calecut fiftie leagues : the inhabitanres are idolaters. There is great aboundinge of merchandies, and great frequentation of merchantaues : the soyle beareth plentie of the best kynde of pepper. The kyng of the citie is not very rych. In apparel and maners, they differ little from them of Calecut. Heere we founde certayne merchautes, Christians, named of the profession of saint Thomas.

Pepper.

Christians of
the profession of
saint Thomas.

Colon.

An armie of xx.
thousande hors
men.

Heere we founde certayne merchautes, Christians, named of the profession of saint Thomas the Apostle. They obserue the fastyng of fourtie dayes, as we do, and beleue in the death and resurrection of Christ, as we do, and therfore celebrazte Easter after our maner, and obserue other solemnities of our religion, after the maner of the Greekes. They are commonly named by the names of Iohn, James, Matthias, and Thomas. Departyng from thence, in the space of three dayes iorney we came to an other citie, named Colon, about twentie myles distant from the aforesayde. The kyng is an idolater, and a prince of great power, hauyng ever an armie of twentie thousande horsemen : there is a very layze port. Neare to the sea syde the soyle beareth no corne, yet great abundance of fruite and pepper, as in the citie of Calecut : but by reason of the warres we remayned no longer heere. Not farre from hence, we sawe men fyshe for pearles, in maner as we haue sayde before of the citie and Ilande of Ormus.

Pearles.

Ceylon.
Comerin.

The citie of Cyromandel is by the sea syde, and distant from the citie of Colon seuen dayes saylyng. The citie is very large, but without walles : it is subiecte to the kyng of Narsinga, and is within the syght of the Iland of Zaylon. After that you are past the point of Comerin, the soyle beareth plentie of Ryse. This citie is in the way to diuers great regions and cities : It is inhabited with innumerable Dahumetan merchautes, resyting thyther from many countreyes. There are no spyces, but abundance of fruite, as in Calecut.

I founde

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

I founde there certayne Christians, who assayme that the bodye
of saint Thomas the Apostle is there in a certayne place, about
ewlue myles from this citie, and also that there are certayne Christians
whiche religiouly obserue the holy body: and that
the Christians are euyll vsed, because of the warres whiche the
kyng of Portugall hath made agaynst the people of these coun-
treys. Also that the Christians are sometyme murthered secret-
ly, lest it shoulde be knownen to the kyng of Narsinga, who is in
amitie and frendshyppe with the kyng of Portugall, and
greatly faoureth the Christians. The cause whereof (as they
saye) is also partly by reason of a certayne myracle, whiche was
this. The Christians on a tyme had a great conflicte with the
Mahumetans, where one of the Christians beyng soye wounded
on his arme, resorted incontinent to the sepulchre of satne Tho-
mas, where makynge his prayers, & touchyng the holy place, his
arme was immediatly healed. Whereupon (as they saye) the
kyng of Narsinga ever after greatly faoured the Christians.
Here my companion solde muche of his wares. But by reason
of the warres betweene the kynges of Narsinga and Ternaseri,
we determined to depart from hence. And therfore saylyng o-
uer a gulse of .xx. leagues with great daunger, we arriued at an
Iland named Zailon, very large, as containing in circuite a thou-
sand myles.

Of the Ilande of Zailon, and the precious stones founde there. .Cap.3

In this Ilande are foure kynges of great dominion, by reason of the largenesse of the Ilande. But because of the warres among them at my beyng there, I could not tarye long to haue particular knowledge of the region and maners of the people. There are in the Ilande many Elephantes. There is also a very long mountayne, at the foote whereof, are founde many precious stones, named Piropi, commonly called Rubines, or Rubies. The merchautes jewelers, come by them by this meanes.

Fyr

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.



Lewes Vertomanus

Precious stones.

Fyly, goyng to the kyng, they bye of hym a certayne measure of that grounde where suche stones are founde, of the largenesse of a cubite every way. The price of this, is fyue pieces of gold: yet with suche condition, that in dygging the grounde, there is euer one present for the kyng, to the ende that if in dygging be founde any of those precious stones exceedingyng the weyght of x. Caractes, the same to be reserved for the kyng. And the rest that are founde vnder that wayght, to apparteyn to the merchaunt. Not farre from the sayde mountayne, are founde divers other sortes of precious stones, as Jasynches, Saphires, Topases, and suche lyke. Harde by the mountayne, runneth a great ryuer. The soyle bryngeth forth the sweetest frutes that euer I sawe, especially cloues, and apples of Assiria, of exceeding sweetnesse, and all other, as in Calecut.

Of the tree of Cinamome in the Iland of Zaylon .Cap.4.

Howe Cina-
mome is gea-
thered.

A denne where
Adam layed in
penance.

Temperate re-
gions under
the Equinoctiall lyne.

The tree of Cinamome is not much vnlike a Baye tree, especially the leaues, it beareth berryes as doth the Baye tree, but lesse, and whyte: It is doubtlesse therefore none other then the barke of a tree, and is geathered in this maner. Every thyrd yeere they cutte the banches of the tree. Of this, is great plentie in the sayde Ilande. When it is fylye geathered it is not yet so sweete, but a moneth after when it waxeth drye. A certayne Mahumetan merchaunt of the Ilande, tolde my compayon, that there in the top of a hygh mountayne is a certayne denne, whereth the inhabitanres of the countrey resort to praye, in memorye of our fylye father Adam, who (they saye) after he had snymed by breaking the commaundement of God, layed in that place in continual penitence. Whiche thing they assayme by this conjecture, that there is yet scene the print of the steppes of his feete, of the length of almost two spannes. The inhabitanres are subiect to the kyng of Narsing, and paye hym tribute. The region is of temperate ayre, although it be situate in maner vnder the Equinoctiall lyne. The people are of darke tawny colour. Theyr apparell, are certayne singel clokes

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

clothes of bombasine cloth, whiche they weare, bearyng ever
the ryght arme out all naked, as is the maner of all the Indians.
They are no warrelyke men, neyther haue they the vse of Iron.
Here my compaynon tolde to the kyng muche Saffran and
Coall.

Of Paleachet, a citie of India. Cap.5.

Departyng from the Ilande of Zailon, in thre dayes say-
lyng we came to a citie named Paleachet, subiecte to the
kyng of Narsinga. It is a famous marke of ryche mer-
chaundies, and especially of iewels and precious stones,
brought thyther from Zailon and Pego. There is also great
plentie of splices. There dwell in the citie many Dahumetan
merchaunces, where we beyng receiued in one of theyr houses,
tolde hym from whence we came, and what merchaundies we
brought, as Saffran, and Coalles, whereof he was very glad.
The citie hath great scarlesse of coyne, but plentie of Ryse: and
in other frutesfullesse of the soyle and maner of the people, much
lyke vnto Calecut. But because they were at dissencion with
the kyng of Tarnassari, and prepared warres agaynst hym, we
departed from thence, and in xiii. dayes saylyng, arryued at the
citie of Tarnassari, a hundred myles distant.

Of Tarnassari, a citie of India. Cap.6.

This citie is not farre from the sea, and sittuate on a meedle
equall grounde, well walled, hauyng also a famous porce,
and a very sayre riuier running on the North syde of the
citie. The kyng is an Idolatour, and a prince of great
power. He keepeth continuall warre with the kyngs of Nar-
singa and Bangella. He byngeth to the felde a hundred Ele-
phants, of the farest and byggest that euer I sawe. He hath
an armie of an hundred thousand pensionarie footmen, & as many
horsemen. Theyr weapons are sworudes, rounde targettes,
pelles, bowes, darts, and iuelins of great and long reedes.

They

Eden. The decales.
Bancroft Library.

Lewes Vertomanus

They are also armed with lasses made of bombasine cotton, brought very harde, and closely couched. They houses are walled, and continent in order as ours are. The region bryngeth forth wheate, bombasine, sylke, of sundrye kindes of colours, Brasse, and sundrye kyndes of fruices, muche lyke vnto ours. Also apples of *Affinia*, Oranges, Limons, Citrons, Gourdes, Cucumbers, &c.

Fruites.

Of the wylde and tame beastes of the cittie of Tarnassary. Cap.7,

Wylde beastes.

Peacockes.
Falcons.

Popingayes.

A great and
ape soule.

Cocke syghting.

Fruitefull
Gotes.

Rammes with
buckles boynes.

This region bryngeth forth many beastes both wylde and tame. The tame beastes, are Oxen, Kyne, Sheepe, Gotes, Hogges, Hartes, and Hyndes. The wylde beastes, are Lions, Wolves, Cattes of the mountayne, and also Muskecattes. In the feeldes are many Peacockes, and those kynde of Egles whiche we call Falcons. Popingays also or Parrottes, marueilous faire, of the which some are white, and other of seuen colours. There is lykewyse great plentie of Hares, and Partriges, and diuers other sortes of great byndes living by praye, muche bygger then Eagles: for of the upper parte of their beckes, they make hastes for swoordes. The becke is of yelowe colour, distincke with crimpynge, very faire and beautifull to be seene. But the bynde is blacke and purple, with certayne whyte feathers intermyxt. There are also the byggest Hemes and Cockes that euer I sawe: and therfore thimhabitans and Mahumetans which dwell there, take muche pleasure in Cockeslyght, and laye great wagers in that kynde of sporte. I haue seene them fyghte for the space of syxe houres, and yet sometymes they kyll one an other at the fyfth stroke. There are certayne Gotes farre exceedingours in byggenesse, and muche fayrer: these are so fruitless, that at one byth they bryng forth foure young kyndes. There is so great abundance of beastes, that twelue weathers are sold for one peice of golde to the value of a crowne or pistolet. There are also certayne weathers or rammes with boynes lyke vnto buckes boynes, and are muche bygger and swifter then ours.

Their

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

They Bussles are not so sayre as ours. The region bath also abundance of sylke, very bygge and good, and of small price. These people eate all maner of beastes, excepte Kyne. They rate on the grounde without carpet or other cloth: yet haue they vesseles of woodde artificially made. They dynike is water and suger: they beddes are raysed from the grounde, after the maner of ours. They couche is of bombasine cotton, and the couertynges of sylke. They apparell, is a cloke or mantell of bombasine or sylke, with one arme out, all bare. But some of the merchauntes, weare inner vesture or shirres of sylke or bombasine cloth. They go all barefooted, except the priesles, which weare on theyr heads certayne raples or crestes of two sparnes long, with a knotte on the crowne lyke unto an Acoyne, and sparkled with golde. They delyghe also in earinges: but weare neyther rynges nor braslettes. The colour of the inhabitanthes inclyneth to whyte, for the temperature of the climate or ayre, is colder then at Calecut. They maner of tyllage, and geathering of fruite, is lyke unto ours.

Of the maner which the kyng of Tarnassarie
yleth, when he permitteth his wyfe to be
defloured of white men. Cap.8.

THIS kyng yleth not to geue his wyfe to the priesles to be defloured, as doth the kyng of Calecut, but committeth this facce to whyte men, as to the Christians or Mahymetans, for he wyll not suffer the Idolaters to do this. The inhabitanthes lykewyle haue not to do carnally with theyr wyues, before some whyte man, of what so euer nation, haue syll the breakyng of them.

The maner of burnyng dead bodyes in the
citic of Tarnassary. Cap.9.

VEN the kyng or any of the priesles or gentlemen dye, their bodies are burnt in a great fyre made of a pile of wood: then all the whyle they sacrifice unto the deuyll. Their ashes are reserved in certayne pottes of the earth of Samos, and buried in theyr houses. **They**

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Lewes Vertomannus

They sacrifice in þ shadows of trees as do they of Calent. Whilſt
the bodyes are burnyng, they cast in the fyre all maner of sweete
ſauoures, as Aloes, Myre, Frankenſence, Sotor, Sandals,
Coxall, and innumerable ſuche other sweete gummies, ſpices, and
trees. These make the fyre muche greater, encreaſyng the
flame by reaſon of theyr gummositie: in the meane tyme alſo
they neuer ceaſe to make a great noyſe with Trumpetes,

Canonisynge of
Saintes.

Pipes, Drummes, Tambarells, and ſuche other instruments,
not muche vnylike the ceremoniés which in olde tyme were uſed
among the gentiles in canonisynge theyr saintes. Furthermore,
duryng theſe funeralls, there are .xv. or .xx. diſguisid lyke deuyls,
whiche continually walke rounde about the fyre, with many
ſtrange gesticulations, after the maner of reioycyng. The
wyfe alſo of the burned kyng or priest, ſtandeth by the fyre alone,
without the compaニー of any other woman, lamentyng and
beatyng her breſt. Theſe ceremoniés are done the ſeconde
watche of the nyght. Within fyſteene dayes after, the wyfe bid-
deth to a banquette all her hul bandes kynſfolkes, and when
they come at a daye appoynted, they go al to the place where her
hul bande was burnt, and at the ſame houre of the nyght: then
commeth foorth the wyfe, garnyſhed with all her iewells and
best apparell, vſyng therein the helpe of all her kynſfolkes. In
the ſame place is made a pyte, no deeper then may ſerue to re-
ceive the woman: This pyte, is ſette about with reedes, and
the reedes are couered with a cloth of ſylke, that the pyte may
not be ſene. In the meane tyme alſo a fyre is made in the pyt,
with ſundry ſorts of ſweet woods: the wife, after that her geſtes
haue well banqueted, eateh very muche of a certayne meate
whiche they call Betula, whiche troubleth her mynde as though
ſhe were halle madde or drunken. In the meane whyle, a great
company of ſuche theyr muſitions as we haue ſpoken of before,
appareled like deuyls, with burnyng ſtiches in theyr mouthes,
daunce ſyſt about the pyte, and then make ſacrifice to the
great deuyl Deumo. The wyfe alſo in þ meane ſeason riumenth up
and downe lyke a madde body, with countenaunces of dauncyng
and reioycyng. Then turning her to them that are diſguisid
lyke deuyls, ſhe commendeþ her ſelue to theyr deuoute prayers,
desyng

The wyfe burs-
neth her ſelue
after the death
of her hul band.

Dauncyng
deuyls.

Hæcraſiſe to the
deuyl.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

desirynge them for h[er] to make intercession to the great Deuine,
that after this transforme lyfe, it may please him to receyue her
into the company o[ne] his Angelles. After the ceremonies are fy-
nished, shee taketh her leaue of all her kynsfolkes, whiche stande
rounde about her, and neare unto the pitte, then with sodaine out-
rage and a loude crye lifting up her handes, she hurleth her selfe
into the burnyng pit, whiche done, her kynsfolkes, standing neare
unto the fyre, couer her with litle fagottes of weete wood, hur-
lyng also thereon much pitch, that the bodie may the sooner be
consumed: and except the wyfe shoulde doe this after the death
of her husbande, she shoulde ever after be esteemed an evyll wo-
man, be hated of all men, and in fine, in danger to be slayne bo[th]
of her owne kynsfolkes and her husbandes, and therfore shee
goeth to it the more willingly. The kyng hym selfe is present at
these pompes: which are not commonly v[s]ed for all men, but
only for the kynges, priestes, and noble men.

The hygh way
to hell.

Great respecte
of fame and ho-
nestie.

Of the iustice which the inhabitantes of
Tarnassari obserue. Cap. 10.

If any kyll a man, he is adjudged to death, as in the citie of
Calecut. Of giuyng and receyvynge, iuste is ministred, as
proove may be made by writing or witnesse. They wryte in wrytynge.
parchement lyke unto ours, and not in barkes of trees as doe
they of Calecut. When they contende for any thyng, they resorte
to the gouernour of the citie, to whom the kyng hath gien full
auctorite of iurisdiction: and if any merchaunt straunger dye
there without children, he may make no inheritour, but all his
goods is due to the kyng: when the kyng is dead, his chyldyn
succeede in the kyngdome. When the inhabitantes dye, they
goods are equallly diuided among theyr children.

Fff.i.

Dolwe

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Howe the Mahumetans are buried in the
citie of Tarnassari. Cap.II.

When any of the Mahumetan merchantes dye, they are embauled with many splices and sweete gummes, and they bodies put in Coffins of wood: with chiese regarde that they heades lye towarde the citie of Mecka, which is from thence Southwarde.

Mecka.
Of the dyuers sortes of theyr shypes or other
vesselles. Cap. 12.

They haue Brigantines very shalowe, and with flatte bottoms, which drawe but small depth of water. Some also vse Foisles, hauyng two or double forepartes, and two Pasteles, and are open without any couerture. There is an other kynde of shypes of burden: Of the which, some beare the burden of a thousande tunnes. In these they carry Boxes and other smaller vesselles, to the citie of Melacha, when they goe for splices.

Of Bangella, a great and riche citie of India, and
of the great power of the kyng. Cap. 13.

Tis now tyme to speake further of our viage, and of our proceeding therein. Therefore packyng vp our wares, and commityng vs to the sea, we came in twelue dayes saylyng to a citie named Bangella, distant from Tarnassari seuen hundred myles. This citie in fruitfulness and plentifullnesse of all thinges, may in maner contende with any citie in the worlde. The kyngdome and dominion of this citie is exceeding large. The kyng hath an army of two hundred thousande footemen and horsemen Mahumetans, and is of so great power, that he keepeth sole warres with the kyng of Narsinga. The region is so plentifull in all thynges, that there lacketh nothing that may serue to the necessarie uses or pleasures of men: for there are

The citie of
Bangella.

An armie of
two hundred
thousand men.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

are in maner all sortes of beastes, good and holesome frutes, and
plentie of corne: Spices also of all sortes. Lyketwysle of bomba- ^{Spices and}
fine and silke, so exceedingy great aboundance, that in these thin- ^{silke.}
ges, I thinke there is none other region comparable with this,
and therefore here are very many riche merchantes. For every riche merchan-
te is de parte from hence, sytis shypes laden with clothe of tes.
bombasine and silke, into the cities and countreys of Turchia,
Syria, Arabia, Persia, Ethiopia, and India. There are also many
merchaunte straungers, whiche buse ^{Precious} p[re]cious stones of the in- ^{stones,}
habitauntes.

Of certayne Christian merchauntes, which
exercise merchandies there,

Cap. 14.

Here we founde many Christian merchauntes which were Christians,
borne in the citie of Sarnau, as they tolde vs. They re-
sorte thither, as to a great marte, with cloth of silke, and *Lignum Aloës*,
wood of Aloës, & *Lasfer*, which yeldeth the sweete gumme *Lasferpitium*.
named *Lasferpitium*, commonly called *Belzoi*, beynge a kynde of *Balzoi*.
myre. They bryng also *Castoreum*, and diuers other sweete sa- ^{*Castoreum*.}
vours. The sayde Christians tolde vs also, that there be in that ^{Christian Prin-}
kyngdome, many Christian Princes, subiect to the great *Cham*, ^{ces under the}
of the citie of *Cathai*. The apparell of these Christians, was ^{great Cham of}
Chamlet, loose and very full of pleyces, and lyned with bomba-
sine cloth. On theyr heads they weare certayne coppen or sharpe
poynted cappes, of two handfull bygh, of scarlet colour. They
are white men. They acknowledge one God in Trinitie, & are
baptised after our maner. They beleue the doctrine of the Apo-
stles and Euangelistes. They wyte backewarde, after the ma-
ner of the Armenians. They celebrate the birth and buriall of
Christ, and obserue fastyng the fourtie dayes of Lent as we doe.
They celebrate also certayne saintes dayes. They vse no shooes,
but weare loose hose of silke, garnished with dyuers Jewels. On
theyr fingers they weare Ringes, with stones of incomparable
splendour. At meate, they vse no table, but eate lyng on the
grounde, and seede of all sortes of fleshe.

Fst.ii,

They

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Lewes Vertomanus

Christian kynges
res neare the
Turkes dominions.

Coral of great
price.

Rubies.

Pego.

Idolaters.

White men.

Christians.

They assaymed also, that there are certayne Christian kynges (whiche they call *Kumi*) of great power, confynynge or boþ deryng on the dominions of the great Turke. When these Christians had seene the precious merchaundies of my companion, and specially a great braunche of Coral, they earnestly desired him, to goe with them to a certayne citie, where they promised him that by theyr procurement he shoulde sell his ware at great auantage, if he woulde buye Rubie stones, and that he might ther-by easly geat aboue tenne thousande pecces of golde: Affirmyng that those kynde of stones were of muche greater value in Turkey. Wherewmo my companion ans wered, that he woulde goe with them if they woulde departe in shorte space. We will (sayde they) departe euuen to morow: for here is a foile whiche depar-
teth hence to morowe, and taketh her viage to the citie of Pego, whycher we desyre to byng you. My companion consented the rather to his request, because he was aduerised that he shoulde fynde there certayne Persians, his countrey men. Therefore with this good companie departyng from the citie of Bangella, and saylyng ouer a great gulfe lyng on the South syde, wee came at the length to the citie of Pego, a thousande myles dia-
launt from Bangella.

Of Pego, a famous citie of India. Cap.15.

The citie of Pego, is not farre from the sea, and is situate vpon the continent or lyme lande. A very fayre ryuer runneth by the citie, by the which merchandies are carted to and fro. The kyng of the citie, is an Idolater. The inhabitauntes, in apparell, liuyng, and maners, are lyke vnto them of Tarnassari: but of whiter colour, as in a colder region, somewhat lyke vnto ours. The citie is walled, and the houses well buylded, and very fayre, of stone and lyme. The kyng hath a myghtie armie both of footemen and horsemen, and hath in his armie Pensionarie Christians, borne euuen in the same re-
gion.

They

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Theyr wages, is every moneth sixe of those peeces of golde
which they cal *Pardais*, & is payde them out of the Kynges trea-
sury. They haue abundance of corne and flesh, as in *Calecut*. Here
are but fewe Elephantes, yet other beastes and foules, as in *Cale-
cut*. Here are also trees for buyldyng, and to make shippes, the
sayest that euer I sawe: Also exceeding great Reedes, as byg
as the boide of a grosse man, or a tubbe. Here are likewise
Suit Cattes, or Muske Cattes, and of small pycce, as thre Muske cattes,
for one peece of golde. There are fewe merchandyes in this
cittie, except precious stones, and specially Rubies: which ne-
uerthelesse are brought thyther from an other cittie named *Ca-
pela*, beyng toward the East thirtie dayes journey, where are
also founde precious stones named *Smaragdes* or *Emeraldes*. *Smaragdes* or
Emeraldes. When we arryued at *Pego*, the kyng was absent syue & twen-
tie dayes journey, in a place where he kepte warre agaynst the
kyng of *Ana*. But shortly after, he returned with great tri-
umph for the victorie which he had agaynst his enemie.

Of the munificenc, humilitie, and great
richesse of the Kyng of Pe-
go, Cap. 16.

THIS kyng vseth not suche pomps and magnisfence as
doeth the kyng of *Calecut*: But is of suche humanitie and
affabilitie, that a chylde may come to his presence and
speake with him, being neverthelesse very ryche. It is
in maner incredibl to speake of the ryche Jewelles, precious Great riches of
stones, pearles, and especially Rubies, which he weareth, sur- Jewelles and
mounting in value any great cittie. His fingers be full of Ringes, precious stones
and his armes all full of basselottes of golde, all beset and moste
gloriously shinyng with suche precious stones: His legges also
and feete beyng garnyshed in lyke maner. His eares lykewyspe
are so laved with suche Jewelles, that they hang downe hafse a
handfull. The splendour or shinyng of these Jewelles is so great,
that if one see the king in the darke night, he shineth in maner as
it were the beames of the sunne. At good oportunitie the Christi-
an merchantes speake to the kyng, and certifie him that my com-
panion had brought sundry merchaundies of great estimation.

Fst.iii.

The

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

806

Lewes Vertomannus

The kyng sacl
fuerth to the
deuyll.

Coxall.

The kyng and
the merchant
contende of its
liberalite.

Commendati-
on of the Per-
sians.

A casket full
of Rubies.

The kyng answereid, that they shoulde come to him the day folowing, bycause that, that present day, he shoulde sacrifice to the deuyll. Therefore the nexte day he sent for vs, willyng that my companion shoulde byng with him liche merchandies as he had. The which the kyng toke great pleasure to behold, and not without good cause; for among other thinges, there were two great branches of coxall, of such bignesse and saphenesse, as no man there had euer seene the lyke. The kyng astonished at these thinges, asked the Christians what men we were. They answereid that we were Persians. Then sayde the kyng to his interpetour, Al ke them if they will here make sale of theyr merchandies. To whom then my companion sayde thus, Most honovable Prince, all these are yours, take them, and vse them at your pleasure. Then sayde the kyng agayne, These two yeeres past I haue kepte continuall warre with the kyng of Aua, and therfore my treasure of money is consumed: But if you will bargaine by the way of exhaunge, for precious stones, and especially Rubies, I will so deale with you, that it shall not repent you. Then sayde my companion to the Christians: I pray you gyue the kyng to understande, that I desire none other thyng then the benuolence of his highnesse, and therefore that I desire him to take of my merchaundies what lyketh him best, and that without money, or permutation of any other thing. When the kyng hearde this, he answereid, that he had hearde by reporte that the Persians were very curtuous and liberal men, and that he never knewe so liberal a man as this was, and swore by the head of the deuyll, that by this occasion he would prove which of them two shoulde be most liberal, and therefore calling vnto him a Page of his chamber, commaunded him to fetche a casket of precious stones. This casket was of the breadth of a spanne and a halfe, every way square, and full of Rubies: hauyng also within it sundry receptacles or boxes, where the stones were sorted in order. When he had opened the casket, he commaunded it to be set before the Persian, willing him to take of those precious stones as many as he would. But my companion the Persian, yet more moued to liberalitie by this the Kinges munificence, spake to the kyng these woordes, O most honourable Prince, I perceyue your benuolence to be liche towarde me,

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

I 805 L



me, that I sweare by the holy head of Mahumet, and all the my-
steries of his religion, wherevnto I am professed, that I freely
and gladly gyue vnto you all my merchaundies : For I doe not
trauyle about the worlde for gaynes of richesse, but rather of de-
syre to see the worlde. In the which thereto, I never founde any
thyng wherein I so greatly rejoyced, as in the beneuolence and
fauour whiche your maiestie hath shewed me. The kyng answe-
red, Wyle thou yet contende with mee in liberalitie ? And with
those woordes, tooke out of the casket, (of every boxe some)
as many Rubies as he coulde holde in his hande, & with this re-
warde (whiche was two hundred Rubies) shewed his kyngly
munificence and beneuolence towarde the Persian, saying vnto
him, Take these, I pray thee, for thou shalt not refuse them. He
gave also to eche of the Christians two Rubies, whiche were
woorth a thousand crownes to be solde: but those whiche he gaue
the Persian, were esteemed woorth a hundred thousand crownes. A Princeps
genit.
This kyng therefore doubtlesse in munificence passeth all the
kynges of the worlde, and in maner no lesse in richesse: for he re-
ceyveth yeerely of his subiectes two hundred thousand peeces of
golde. This region byngeth foorth all sortes of colours, and Colours,
great plenie of bombarine and silke: but these great riches, the
kyng consumeth on his souldiers. Not long after, newes were
brought that the kyng of Aua was commyng with a myghtie
force, whom the kyng in maner with an innumerable army wenc
to resist. Here also in certayne places we sawe women burned,
after the maner of Tarnassari.

Of the citie of Melacha, and the great ryuer of Gaza. Cap. 17.

VV thin two dayes after, taking ship, we sailed westwarde
towarde the citie of Melacha, and arryued there in eight
dayes saylyng. Not farre from this citie, is a famous ryuer
named Gaza, the largest that euer I sawe, conteynynge
ff. lliii. ppv.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Lewes Vertomannus

Arpner of. yrh. xxv. myles in breadth. On the other syde, is seene a very great Ilande, whiche they call Sumatra, and is of olde writers named Taprobana. The inhabitauntes say that it conteyneth in circuite syue hundred myles. When wee came to the citie of Melacha (which some call Melcha), we were incontinent commaunded to come to the Soltan, being a Mahumetan, and subiecte to the great Soltan of Cbini, and payeth him tribute. Of whiche tribute, they say the cause is, that more then fourescore yeeres past, that citie was buylded by the kyng of Chini, for none other cause, then only for the commoditie of the hauen, being doubtlesse one of the fayrest in that Ocean, and therefore it is lykely that many shypes shold resorte thither for merchandies. Th^r region is not euery where fruitlefull, yet hath it sufficient of wheate and fleshe, and but little wood. They hane plentie of soules, as in Calicut: but the Poyingaps are much fayrer. There is also founde Sandalum, and Tynne. Lykewyse Elephantes, horges, sheepe, kyne, Parvalles, Bustles, Peacockes, and many other beastes, and soules. They hauie but fewe fruities, and therfore there is no merchandies to be solde but spices and silke. The people are of blackyshe ashe colour. They apparell is like to the Mahumetans of the citie Memphis, otherwise named Cayr, Alchayr, or Babylon of Nilus. They haue very large soxheades, rounde eyes, and flatte noses. It is dangerous there to goe abrode in the night, the inhabitantes are so giuen to murder and robbery, for they kill one another lyke dogges, and therfore the merchantes remayne in their shypes all the nyghe. The people are fierce, of euyll condition, and vnruly, for they will obey to no gouernour, being al- togeather giuen to sedition and rebellion, and therfore say vnto they^r gouernours, that they will forslake the countrey, if they stryue to bynde them to order, whiche they say the more boldly, bycause they are neare vnto the sea, and may easily departe into other places. For these causes, we spent no long tyme here: but hyring a Brigantine, we sayled to the Ilande of Sumatra, where in fewe dayes saylyng, we arryued at a citie of the Ilande named Pyder, distaunt about fourescore myles from the continent or firme lande.

Of

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Of the Ilande of Sumatra, or
Taprobana . Cap. 18.

VVE haue sayd here before that the Ilande of Sumatra, conteyneth in circuite syue hundred myles. The Ilande of Hamatra or Hamotra. The citte where we synt arryued in the Iland, is named Pider, hauyng a very fayre port. I beleue verly this Ilande to be Taprobana, as also most autours do agree. It is gouerned by fourre kynges, and all Idolaters, in fashions, apparel, and maner of lyuyng, not muche differyng from the kyng of Tarnassari. The women burne them selues after the death of theyz husbandes, as do they of whom we haue spoken before. They are of whityshe coloure, with large foxheads, rounde eyes, and of brasyll colour. They weare theyz heare long, and haue very brome and flatte noses, and are of despicable stature. Justice is there well obserued. Their mony is of golde, syluer, and tynne. The golde coyne, hath on the one syde, the grauen head of a deuyl: and on the other syde, a wagon or charrette drawen with Elephantes. The syluer mony hath the lyke coyne: tenne of these, are valued for one of golde. But of the tynne coyne .xxv. make the value of one of golde. Here are seene more Elephantes, bygger, and fayrer then in any other place that I haue been. This people hath no experiance of warres, but are geuen algoeather to gaynes and merchandies. They are hospitable, and enterteyn strangers frendly.

Of an other kynde of Pepper. Also of sylke,
and the precious guimme called Laser-
pitium, or Belzoc. Cap. 19.

IN the sayde Iland is a kynde of long Pepper in great abundance. Pepper in theyz language, is called Molaga, & is much longer & whiter then that which is brought hither: yet lighter & hotter: it is sold there not by weighte, but by measure as wheat with vs. It is there in so great abundaunce, that there is carped from hence peirly twentie shippes laden with Pepper. This is carped to Cathay, and is there well solde, by reason of the coldnesse. Long Pepper. Cathay or Catata colde region.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Sylke of the
trees.Laserpitium or
Belze.

nesse of the region. The tree that beareth this kynde of pepper, hath a greater body, and larger and fatter leaues, then the pepper tree of Calecut. This Ilande beareth also plentie of sylke, whiche for the most parte, is made after our maner. There is an other sorte, which the trees bryng sooth of themselves in the wooddes and feeldes, without menage or dressyng : but this is woorse then the other. Here also groweth the *Laser* tree, whiche bryngeth forth the precious gumme named *Laserpitium* or *Belze*, as the inhabitanthes and merchauntes tolde vs : but because I haue not seene it, I wyll speake no more of it.

Of three sortes of the tree of Aloes, Cap. 20.

Esterne Aloes
or Laserpitium.

Sarnau.

Cathay, and o-
ther rych coun-
ties.

Forasmuch as varietie delighteth, and the wel disposed mind can never be satiate with contemplation of the marueilous and sundry wookes of God in nature, therfore that the reader may take the more pleasure, or at the least feele lesse tediousnesse in the reading of these thyngs, I haue thought good to wryte somewhat more of luche thynges as I haue seene. You shall therefore understande, that there is no great plentie of true Aloes or *Laserpitium* brought to vs, because it is brought hyther from the furthest partes of the wold. Understande furthermore, that there are three kyndes or sortes of Aloes, greatly differing in goodnesse. The perfectest, they call *Calampat*, whiche the aforesaid Ilande bryngeth not forth: But it is brought from the citie of *Sardan*, not farre from the place where the sayde Aloes *Calampat* is engendred, as the Christian merchauntes or compa- nions tolde vs. There is an other kynde of Aloes, named *Iuba* (or *Luba*) brought hyther by this ryuer, I knowe not from whence. The thyrd kynd, is named *Bochor*. The saide Christian merchants tolde vs also, that none of the fyrd and best kynde of Aloes is brought unto vs, because it commeth from the kyng- domes of *Cathay*, *Chini*, *Macym*, *Sarnau*, and *Grauey*, countreyes muche rycher then ours, hauing muche greater abundance of golde, and kynges of greater power and rychesse then are ourse. And also that the sayde kynges take great pleasure in liche kynd of sweete sauoures, and vse them muche more then our princes do;

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

So that by this meanes, the true kynde of Aloes is woorthy
gauen in the citie of Sarnau, temme crownes the pounde weyght;

Howe the gummies of Aloes and Laserpitium,
are proued. Cap. 21.

We came by certaine experiance to the knowledge of
the two sweete gummies of Aloes and Laserpitium,
as we were taught by the sayd Christian merchants
our companyons: For one of them had a certayne
portion of them both, and had of that best sorte of Aloes, named
Calampat, about the quantitie of two ounces: Of the whiche, my
companion takynge a peece in his hande, and holdyng it fast and
close for the space that one may chyse laye the *Psalme of Misere-*
re mei Deus, the Aloes thereby beyng heat, at the openyng of *Aloes of very
sweete sauour.*
Laserpitium.
his hande gaue a sauoure of incredible sweetenesse, and suche as
I never felte of any other thynge. He tooke also of the common
Laserpitium or *Belze*, the quantitie of a *Walnutte*, and agayne
halfe a pounde of that whiche commeth from the citie of *Sarnau*,
to compare the one to the other: And so puttynge them both in
sundry chafyng dyshes, with burnyng coles in a close chamber,
that whiche was of the byggnesse of a *Walnutte*, in sweete sa-
uour far exceeded the other which was halfe a pounde in weight,
and woulde doubtlesse so haue done though it had ben of two
pounde weight. In this region is also founde *Lacca*, or *Lacta*,
wherewith is made a shynnyng redde colour. It is the gunmee
*Lacca, mer-
chants waye,*
of a tree, not muche vnylike our *Walnutte* tree. There are also
sundrye kindestes of beastes, suche as we haue.

Of diuers merchantes in the Ilande of
Sumatra, or Taprobana. Cap. 22.

In the sayde citie of Pyder, in the Ilande of Sumatra, I sawe
many curious workes, very artificially wrought, as syne Co-
phines or baskets, garnished with golde, solde for two crow-
nes the peece: I sawe also there in one streate syue hundred
exchangers:

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Lewes Vertomanus

Hippes of a
straunge sa-
on.

Swimmers.

Great hydes of
spishes.

Great teeth of
Elephantes.
Great Ser-
pentes.

The name of
Iherusalem in
reuerence.

exchangers: there are so many bankers. Wher, as to a famous
marke, resorte innumerable merchantes. The inhabitantes weare
Pancels of sylke, and Syndone, made of Bombasine. The re-
gion hath plentie of wood, and trees, very commodious to make
such Hippes as they cal Ganchos, hauyng threemastres, two fore
partes, and also two sternes or gouernals on both sydes. When
they sayle in the Ocean, and haue nowe geuen wynde to the
sayles, ys afterwarde it shalbe needfull to haue more sayles, not
changynge the syll, they go backward without turninge the ship,
and vlyng only one mast. They are most expert swimmers, and
haue skyll to make syre in an instant. They houses are of stonye,
and very lowe. In the place of couerynges or tyles, they vse the
skymmes or hydes of a fyshe, called Tararuca, founde in that sea
of India. I saw so hugious a hyde of this monster, that it wayed
a hundred & three poundes. I sawe there also great teeth of Ele-
phantes, as one waying three hundred & thirtie pounde weight.
Lykewise Serpentes of incredible bignesse, and muche bygger
then in Calecut. Here our companions, the Christian merchants,
for assayres they had to do other wayes, woulde haue taken their
leauie of vs. Then my companion the Persian spake vnto them
in this maner: Although (my frendes) I am not your countrey-
man (yet beyng all brethren, and the chyldren of Adam) I take
God to witnesse that I loue you as ys you were myne owne bre-
thren, begotten of the same parentes: and therfore, consyderynge
how frendry we haue kept company togeather so long tyme, I
assure you I can not, without great greefe of mynde, beare your
departyng from vs. And although you woulde depart from me,
wyll you nowe forslake this my companion, a man of your sayth
and religion? Then sayde the Christians, Howe hath this man,
beyng no Persian, receyued our sayth? Then sayde my compa-
nion, Truely he is now a Persian, and was once bought at Je-
rusalem. When the Christians hearde the holy name of Jerusa-
lem, they lysted vp theyz handes to heauen, and prostratyng them
selues on the grounde, kyssed it thysle: then rysing, they asked
him of what age I was, when I was brought from Jerusalēm.
Of the age of fyfteeene yeeres sayde my companion. Then sayde
they agayne, He may then remember his countrey. Then an-
swered my companion, He dooth remember it in deede, and I
haue

have taken great pleasure of such thynges as he hath tolde me of his countrey. Then sayde the merchauances, Although of long time we haue desyred to returne to our countrey, being more then three hundred myles hence, neuerthelesse at your request we wil beare you company to the place wherether you desyre to go. Preparynge therefore all thynges parteynynge to the voyage, we tooke shypynge, and in xv. dayes saylyng, came to an Ilande named Bandan.

Of the Ilande of Bandan, where Nuttemeggs and Mace are founde. Cap. 23.

In this voyage to the Ilande of Bandan we founde about xx. Ilandes, some inhabited, and some deserte. This Ilande is very saluage, barren, and very lowe, and conteyneth a hundred myles in circuite. It hath neyther kyng nor governour, but is inhabited with a rascall and beastly kynde of men, lyuyng without lawe, order, or government. They haue lowe houses, or rather cotages of wood, rylyng but little from the ground. Their apparell is onely a shere. They go bareheaded and barefooted, with theyr heare hangyng downe, and haue bronde and rounde shreaddes. They are of coloure inclynynge to whyte, and of despicable stature. They are Idolaters, and woose then are the inhabitants of Calecut, called Poliar, and Hyrama. They are also of dull wyte and litle strength, and in kynde of lyuyng altogether beastly. The soyle beareth no fruities, excepte onely Nuttemegges: the bodye of the Nuttemegge tree, is lyke to the boode of a Peache tree, and hath lyke branches and leaues, but the leaues are somewhat narrower. Before these Nuttes come to rypenesse, the Mace stroysheth lyke unto a redde rose: but when the Nutte waxeth ripe, the Mace closeth it selfe and embraseth the Nutte and shel, and are so geathered togeather without order or distribution, by scamblyng, catche that catche may, for þat things are there common. The tree yeeldeth fruite of his owne fruitiesuitesse, without grassyng or cuttyng, or any other art. These Nuttes are tolde by weyght, and .xxvi. pounde weyght, is tolde for the value of thre souses (that is) halfe a Cartline.

Anarobia,

Lawlesse people.

Idolaters.
The Nutte
megge tree.All thynges
common.Nuttemegges
of small pice.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Lewes Vertomanus

The lawe of
nature.

Carline, of such money as is bled in Calcut. This people hath none other order of iustice, then by the lawe of nature, and therfore they lyue without such contentions as proceede of thyne ani myne. When we had been heere three dayes, my companion asked the Christian merchantes, where was the region whiche brought sooth Cloues? They amswered, That Cloues were founde in an Ilande named Monoch, sive dayes saylyng from thence. Therfore proceedingyng on our voyage, we came thither in the space of seuen dayes.

These Ilandes
of spcces, are
called

Molucca,
and in them is
seen the rare
spide named
Manucodiata,
or paradisea.

The Cloue tree.

Cloues dearer
then Nutmegs.

The Ilande of
Spania.
Bornei.

Of the Ilande of Monoch, where Cloues

growe. Cap. 24.

This Ilande is very narowe, yet in length exceedeth the Ilande of Bandan. The inhabitauntes are much worse then they of Bandan: for, were it not only for mans shape, they shold in maner differ nothyng from beastes. Their colour is whyter, and the region colver. This Ilande bryngeth sooth Cloues, as do also many other litle and desolate Ilandes lying about it. The body of this tree, is not muche vnylike the Boxe tree, and hath leaues lyke unto the Cinamome tree, but rounder, and almost lyke the Bay leafe. When they ware ripe, the inhabitauntes beate them downe with reedes, laying syll mattes vnder the trees. The grounde is sandie, and the region so low vnder the Horizon, that the North Starre can not be seene there. They sell Cloues for the double price that Nutmegs are solde, & sel them by measure: for they are viterly without knowlidge of weygthes.

Of the Iland of Bornei. Cap. 25.

As we were togeather talkyng of our voyages, the Christian merchantes spake unto me in this maner. Our dearely beloued freende, forasmuch as by the grace of God, we are come thus farre in safetie, if it please you, we wyl go see one of the fayrest Ilandes in the worlde, and very ryche, and suche as I beleue you never sawe: but we must syll go to an other Iland named Bornei, for there shal we haue bygger vessells: for we must needs passe a deepe and rough sea. Then sayde my companion, Do as shall please you, for we are contented to go with

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

with you : Therefore byynge a greater Foyl, we di-
rected our iorney to that Ilande both by daye and nyght, sayling
alway southwarde : By the way we passed sooth the tyme with
pleasant talke . The merchant men asked me many thynges of
the ceremonyes and solemnitez of the Christian religion vsed a-
mong vs : And when I made mention of the *Veronica* (com-
monly called the *Vernacle* of the face of Chysl) and of the heads
of Peter and Paule the chiefeſt of the Apostles, and also of ma-
ny other saintes, they aduertysed me secretly, that if I woulde
go with them, I shoulde become a great man for the knowledge
of ſuche great thynges . But beyng deterred by the greatnessſe of
the iorney, & fearyng that then I shoulde never haue come home,
I refuſed to go with them . At the length we came to the Illand
of *Bornei*, diſtant from *Monoch* about two hundred myles, and
is ſomewhat bygger, but muche lower beneath the Horizon or
Equinoctiall . The inhabitants are Idolatres, of Sharpe wyls,
and maner of lyuyng not greatly to be diſcommendeſ . Their
colour inclyneth moxe to whyteneſſe . They weare not all one
maner of apparell, for ſome weare ſhirtes of bombarine cloth, o-
ther mantells of chamlēt, and other alſo Sharpe cappes of red
coleoure . They obſerue iuſtice and good oder . This Illand
peeldeſt peerely great abundance of *Cambora*, which they ſayd
to be the gumme of a tree : but I dare not affirme it, because
I haue not ſene it . Were my companyon hyred a lyght happe
or barke for a hundred peeces of golde.

*Veronica or
Vernacle.**The headeſſe of
Peter and
Paule.**The Illand of
Bornei.**Idolatres.**Cambora.*

Of the obſeruations vſed in the nauigation
to the Illand of *Giaua*. Cap. 26.

After that we had made prouision of vittayles ſufficient for
the voyage, we directed our iorney to the Illand of *Gya-
ua*, and came thither in the ſpace of fyue dayes, ſaylyng e-
uer towarde the ſouth . Our pilot vſed the maryners boare
vpon compaſſe, with alſo the lode ſtone and ſea carde, after the ma-
nere of ours . Thereforē when my companyon ſaw that the *Sep-
tentrions* or north starres coulde not be ſene there, he asked the
Christians howe they could ſayle on that ſea without the guide of
the north starre: asked alſo, by what other ſtar they were guided:

The

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

The starres about the pole
Antartike.

The lode stone
scarch in the
south regions
beynde the Equinoctiali
line.

Antipodes.

Idolaters.

The Image of
the deuill.

Sylke of trees,
Smaragdes.
Golde.
Copper.

Whyte men
good people.

25 pides and
tonnes,

The Pilote answered, that the inhabitanthes of chese regions obserue principally syue starres, and also one other sturre, opposite or directely contrary to the Septentrions or North starres, whereby they goierned their viages in these regions: and sayd, that he also vseid the lode stone, because it euer mooueth to the North: and sayde furthermore, that on the other syde of that Ilande, is a certayne people, whiche in saylyng obserue certayne starres, contrary to the Septentrions, for that the sayde people are Antipodes to them of Europa Sarmatiae, and that they inhabite as colde a region and climat, and as neare vnto the pole Antartike, as is manifest by the shortheesse of the day, beyng but foure houres long in their wynter: of whiche talke we tooke great pleasure.

Of the Ilande of Gyaua, and the maners of
the people. Cap. 27.

Therfond procedyng on our tourney syde dayes saylyng, we came to the sayde Ilande, beyng very great & large, and hauyng in it many kyngdomes, and kynges, beyng all Idolaters, and of divers maners of lyving: for some of them honor Idolles, after the maner of Galecut: some also honor the Sonne, and some the Moone: other take Kyne for their Idolles: and soone, the fyrt thyng that they meete in the morwyng, take for the Idol of that day: other also honor the picture or similitude of the dewyll. This Ilande bryngeth foorth sylke, whiche groweth of it selfe in the wooddes, and also the fayrest Smaragdes or Emeraldes that are in the wrold: there is likewise plentie of Golde, and Copper. The soyle is fruitefull of Coxie, and all sortes of fruities, as in the citie of Calecut. There is great abundance of fleshe of all sortes, as with vs. The inhabitanthes are saythfull, and true dealyng people: they are of the lame colour and stature that we bee, but haue larger foreheads, very great eyes, and of brasill or redde colour, and flatte noses, wearyng heire long. There is a great multitude of foules and birdes, but vnykē vnto ours, except Peacockes, Turtledooe, and Crows. They greatly obserue justice, and good order. For they apparel they vse mantels, or clokes, of Bombasine cloth, or sylke, or Chamlet, euer wearyng out one arm. They vse no coates of lence, or armure, because they haue no warres: but

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

but when they traueyle on the sea, they vse bowes, and impo-
soned arrowes made of Reedes. They vse also certayne long and
holowe staves (which we call Trunkes) through the which al arrowes.
ter our maner, they blowe little arrowes, so infected with po-
son, that if they rayse never so little blood, death foloweth incon-
tinente. They haue no Gunnes or other ingines. They eate all
sortes of fleshe, fysh, and fruites: yet some feede of one kynde
of meate, and other of other, as them listeth.

Of theyr cruell maners in selling their parentes
to the Anthropophagi to be eaten. Cap. 28.

*Anthropo-
phagi eat
mans fleshe.
In the West
India, they are
called Cani-
balles.*

The inhabitantes of the sayd Ilande (they I meane which
feede of fleshe) when they see theyr parentes so seeble by
age, that they scruie for no vse, but are tedious both to them
selues and other, they byng them to the market or sayze,
and sell them to the *Anthropophagi*, which vse to eate mans fleshe.
They that buye them, kyll them out of hande & eate them. Like-
wyse when any young person among them, falleth into any suche
sickenesse, that by the iudgement of theyr wyse men he can not ^{A straunge}
escape, to the ende that he should not unprofitably lynger in ^{pitte,}
paynes, his brethren and kynfollkes sell hym to the *Anthropo-*
phagi. When my companion, being deterred with these cruell
maners, shewed in countenance that he detested this horible in-
humanite, a certayne merchant of the inhabitantes sayde thus
vnto hym: O Persians, no sacrifice can redeeme your sinnes;
in that you giue so sayze fleshe to the woormes to be eaten. Ther-
fore abhorring these beastly maners, we returnd to our shyppe,
not intending any longer to tarry there.

*rather to bat-
chers then
woormes.*

Of the strange course of the sunne in the Iland
of Gyana. Cap. 29.

Whyle we remayned here, the Christian merchantes,
cuer desirous to shewe vs new and strange thinges,
whiche we myght declare at our retурne into our
countrey, sayde thus vnto vs, By friendes, make
reporte in your countrey of a straunge thyng whiche I will
Gyg.i. now

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

nowe shewe you. Beholde (sayde they) the place of the Sunne
in the South at hygh noone, and thereby consider howe farre
this region is from your countrey. We then behelde the Sunne
to turne toward the ryght hand: and agayne, to shewe or marke
a sphere, about two handfals broude, towarde the lefte hand, which
doubtless seemed to vs very strange. And this (as they saye)
is euer seene in the moneth of July. But I nowe scarsely beare
this in mynd, for I there forgot euen the names of our montheſ.
But this is certayne, that in this region, the tymeſ and ſeafonſ
of the yeeres are lyke unto ours, and of lyke temperature of heat
and colde. Here my companion bought two fayre Emeraldes
for a thouſande peeces of golde, and alſo two gelded chil‐
dren.

Emeraldes of
great pice.
Gelded chil‐
dren.

Of our returne from the Ilande of
Gyaua. Cap. 30.

Sana.
Seuen thou‐
ſande Ilandes.
Melacha or
Melacha.

After that we had remayned heere fyftiene dayes, iwy of
the maners of the inhabitanſ, and of the coldneſſe of the
countrey that tyme of the peere, we determinyd to pro‐
ceede no further: for this cauſe also, that there remay‐
ned in maner none other region woorthie to be ſerne, and there‐
fore hynging a lyght ſhipp, we departed from thence, ſayling East‐
warde for the ſpace of fyftiene dayes, and came at the length to
the citie of Melacha, where remayning three dayes, we tooke
our leaue of our companions the Christian merchauntes, with
friendly embraſinges, and ſorowfull myndes. Whiche departure
(I take God to witneſſe) greeued me ſo ſore, that if I had been a
ſingle man without wife and children, I would neuer haue for‐
ſaken ſuche friendly men. We therefore departed, and they re‐
mayned there, ſaying that they would shortly returne to the ci‐
tie of Sana. and we takyng a ſoile, returned to the citie of Cy‐
ramandel. By the way, the gouernour of the ſhip tolde vs, that
about the Ilandes of Gyaua and Taprobania, there are aboue ſe‐
uen thouſande little Ilandes. When we arryued at Melacha,

my

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

my companion bought as muche splices, sweets sauours, and
slike, as cost him syue thousande peeces of golde: But we came
not to the citie of Gyromandel in lesse space then fyxiene dayes
saylyng. There we unladed our Foile, and after we had remay-
ned there twentie dayes, byring an other Foile, we came at the
length to the citie of Colon, where we founde xxii. Christians, of Colon.
the realme of Portugale. And fearyng that they would take me
for some espion, I began to imagine howe I myght depart from
thence: But seyng that they were so fewe in number, I chaun-
ged my purpose, especially for that there were many merchaunt
Mahumetans whiche knewe that I had been at Mecha, to see
the bodie of Mahumet. But within the space of twelve dayes,
we came to Calecut by the ryuer.

Agayne of the citie of Calecut after our-re-
turne thyther. Cap.31.

After so many long and daungerous peregrinations and
viages, in the whiche we haue been partly scattred of our
desyre, and partly weeryed by many luche occasions of in-
conueniences as chaunce in the way(as they can well con-
fider that haue been vsed to luche long tourneyes) we determyn-
ed to proceede no further, but to chynke only of our safe returne
into our native countrey, and therefore I will brefely declare
what chaunced to me in the way: the rather that other men, ta-
kyng example by my traueyles, may knowe the better howe to
gouerne them selues in the lyke, if lyke ardent affection shal moue
them to take luche viages in hande, as I am sure noble spi-
rites of many valiant men will moue them threto. There-
fore enteryng into the citie of Calecut, we founde there two Chri-
stians, boyn in the citie of Milan, the one named Iohn Maria,
and the other Peter Antonie. These were Jewellers, and came
from Portugale with the kinges licence to buye precious stones.
Whan I had founde these men, I reioyced more then I am a-
ble to expresse: for we went naked after the maner of the inhabi-
tantes. At our fyfth meetyng, seeing them to bee whyte men,
Ggg.ii. Two Christians of Milan in Calecut.

I asked

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Lewes Vertomannus

I asked them if they were Christians. They sayde, yea. Then sayde I, that I was also a Christian, by the grace of God. Then takyng me by the hande, they broughte me to theyr house, where for ioye of our meetynge, we could scarcely satisfie our selues with feares, embrasynges, and kyssyng: for it seemed nowe to mee a straunge thyng to heare men speake myne owne lan-
guage, or to speake it my selfe. Shortly after, I asked them if they were in fauour with the kyng of Calecut. We are (sayde they) in great fauour with him, and very familiar. Then againe I asked them what they were mynded to doe. We desyre (sayde they) to returne to our countrey, but we knowe not the meanes howe. Then sayde I, Returne the same way that you came.

The Christians
haue made a
rodde for their
ownearste.

The nauie of
Portugale.

Nape (sayde they) that may not bee: for we are fledde from the Portugales, bycause we haue made many peeces of great ordinaunce, and other Gunnes for the Kyng of Calecut, and therfore we haue good cause to feare, and nowe especially, for that the nauie of Portugale will shortly be heere. I answered, that if I myght escape to the citie of Canonor, I doubted not but that I would geat theyr pardon of the gouernour of the Nauie. There is small hope thereof (sayde they) we are so famous and well knownen to many other kynges in the way whiche fauour the Portugales, and laye wayte to take vs, for wee haue made more then foure hundred Gunnes, little and great, and therfore wee are out of all hope to escape that way. In whiche theyr talke, I perceyued howe fearesfull a thyng is a giltie conscience, and called to remembraunce the saying of the Poet.

Multa male timeo, quia feci multa proterue. That is, I feare muche evyll, bycause I haue done muche evyll. For they had not only made many siche peeces of artillerie for the infidelles, to the great damage of Christians, and contempne of the holy name of Christ and his religion, but had also taughte the Idolatours both the makyng and vse of them. And at my beyng there, I sawe them gyue a modell or moulde to certayne Idolatours, whereby they myght make brasen peeces, of siche bygnesse, that one may receyue the charge of a hundred and syue Tankardes (Cantars) of powder.

A great pece
of ordinaunce.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

At the same tyme also, there was a Jewe, which had made a very sayre Brigantine, and soure great peeces of artillerie of Iron. But god shortly after gaue him his due reward: for when he went to washe him in the ryuer, he was drowned. But to returne to our sayde Christians. God is my witnesse howe earnestly I perswaded them, never thereafter to make any more artillerie of Cannons, to the great contempt and indignation of God, and detriment of our holy fayth. When I had sayde these woordes, the teares fell from the eyes of Peter Antonie. But Iohn Maria (who perhappes had not so great desire to returne to his countrey) said that it was all one to him, to dye there, or in the citie of Rome: and that God knewe what he had decreed of him. Within two daves after, I returned to my companion, who marueyled where I had been, fearing lest I had ben eyther sick, or departed. I tolde him that I was all nyght in the Temple, lest he shoulde suspecte my great familiaritie with the Christians.

A Jewe that
made Cannons
and shypes,
was drowned.

Repentance.

Predicacion.

Of the commyng of the Portugale shippes, to
the citie of Canonor. Cap.32.

Vyle I remayned here in the lodging of my companion, there came to him two Persian merchants from the citie of Canonor, saying that they had som euyll newes to tell him: wherwith seemingy to be somewhat troubled, he asked what was the matter? There are come (sayde they) twelue shypes of Portugale, which we haue seene with our eyes. Then sayde he, What maner of men are those? They are (sayd the Persian) Christians, armed with harnesses of shyning Iron, and haue builded an inexpugnable fortresse in the citie of Canonor. My companion hearyng those woordes, turned to me, and sayde, Lodouicke, what maner of men are the Portugales? To whom I answered, that they were a nation of mischeuous people, gyuen to none other thyng then piracie and robbing on the sea. He was not so sorie to heare this, as I was glad of they^r commyng.

A fortresse of
the Portugales
in the citie of
Canonor.

Ggg.iii.

Howe

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

820

How I playde the Phisitian, and counterfeit holinesse, lest by my colour I should be taken for a spye for the Portugales, before I could come to their ships. Cap. 33.

Hypocrite.

A Sainct by
hypocrite.

A glister.

After the rumor was spred of the Portugales arryuyng, I began to thinke what was best to be done, and thought nothing more safe and easie among this people, then to geate some opinion of holinesse by hypocritic, and therefore all the day tyme, I lurked in the Temple, living without meate, as all the people thought: but in the nyght, I ate fleshe in the house of Peter Antonie, and Iohn Maria. And by this meanes, none had other opinion of me, but that I was a Sainct, and therfore might after a fewe dapes goe abrode in the citie without suspition: and to helpe the master withall, it chaunced in the meane tyme, that a certaine rich Dahumetan of the citie of Calecut was very sick, hauing his belly so bounde, that he could not doe the necessities of nature. And bycause he was a friende to my companion, and his disease increased, he asked me if I had any skyll in phisicke: I sayde, that my father was a Phisitian, and that I had learned many things of him by expection. Then I pray you (sayd he) do what you can to helpe this my friend. We went therfore togeather to the sicke man, whom my companion asked where he felte him selfe most grecu. d. In my head (sayde he) and my stomake, hauing also my belly so soxe bounde, that I can not goe to the stooole. Then my companion agayne in his presence, desired me to consider his infirmitie, and take vpon me to minister vnto him some medicine. My companion had tolde me before, that he was a great eater and drinker. Therefore, takyng him by the hande, and feelyng his pulse, I sayde that his stomacke and bowellcs were full of choler, by reason of surfetyng, and therefore that it shoulde be good for him to take a glister. Then sayde the sicke man, Doe what you wil, I wil abyde your order. Then made I a glister of egges, salt, and suger, adding also butter and certayne hearbes, such as came first to my memorie vpon the sodayne, and in the space of a day and nyght, I gaue him syue glisters, but all in bayne: for besyde the paynes which he endured, he was rather woode then better, insomuch that it repented me of myne enterprise:

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

prise: But it was nowe best to set a good face on the matter, and attempte an other way, but the laste errorre was worse then the first. Yet still putting him in good hope, I bled him thus, I made him lye groouelyng on his belly, & then tyng cordes on his feete, I rased vp the hynder partes of his body, so that he rested only vpon his brest and handes, and as he laye, ministred a glyster vnto him, and let him so hang for the space of halfe an houre. By companion beholding this straunge kynde of practise, sayde vnto me, Lodouike, is this the maner of mynistring to sicke folkes in your countrey? It is, sayde I, yet never but in case of extremitie. Then simplyng, he sayde, I beleue it will heale him one way or an other. In the meane tyme the miserable man cryed, saying in his language, It is enough, it is enough, for my soule now deporteth. We comforted him, destroyng him to haue patience yet a whyle. In maner immediately after, his belly was losed, and auoyded manner as if it had been out of a gutter. Then when wee had let downe his bodie, hee auoyded as muche as myght almost fylla payle, and shortly after, the paine of his head and stomake, and also the feuer, cassed: whereof we were all very glad. And by this aduenturous cure, I began to bee in great credite among them, by the meanes also of my counterfet holinesse, and therefore whereas he would haue giuen me tempecces of golde, I would take but only two, and gaue them also incoutinent to the pooze. These sely soules beleeuued so much ~~help~~ soules, in my hypocrisie (which I shewed no lesse in countenaunce and grauitie, for bearing also openly to eate fleshe) that well was he that myght haue me in his house, or kylle my handes and feete. The repose also of my companion, affyning that he mette with me first at Mecha, where I was to see the bodie of the holy Prophet Mahumet, encreased greatly (and specially among the Mahumetans) the opinion they had conceiuied of my holiness. But in the meane tyme, secretly in the darke nyght, I resorted priuily to the aforesayde Christians, by whom being aduertised that twelue of the Portugale syppes were nowe arryued at Canonor, I considered that nowe woulde bee good oportunitie to escape: And therefore remayning there yet seuen dayes, I learned all that I coulde of

Ggg.iii.

the

A strange mis
tiring of a
glistre.

More good
happie then
cunning.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

822

Lewes Vertomanus

the preparations which the kyng of Calecut and his people made against the Portugales, both touching his armes, artillerie, and other thinges parcteyning to the warres. But before I come to speake of my maner of departing, it wil here not be from the purpose, to declare howe the Mahumetans call the people to theyr churches, and of theyr maner of prayng.

Howe the Mahumetan priestes call the people to theyr Churches. Cap. 34.

They priestes and other ministers of the Temple (of the which there is a great number) obserue this maner to call the people to the church. Certayne of these ascende to the highest Tower of the Temple, where fist blowing thre or fourre brasen Trumpetes, in the stede of belles, they crye to the people with a loude voyce, to resorte to the Temple to prayers. Then stopping one eare with their finger, they say in theyr owne language these woordes: *Alla u ecubar.* That is to say, God is great. And againe, God is great: Come to the Temple of the great God, Come to pray to the great God: God is great, God is great, God was, God is, Mahumet the messenger of God shal ryse. They invited me also to the Temple, and desired me to pray to God for the Mahumetans, whiche I dyd outwardly, but of much other meanyng then they dyd.

Of the maner of praying among the Mahumetans. Cap. 35.

They haue certaine dayly and usuall prayers, as we haue, in the which they call God their father, and vouchsafe to name the virgin Marie, full of grace. They pray not before they haue ben washed. Then standing in order, after the priest hath prayed, they pray also in their own language. Here to my companion, I fayned my selfe sickle, & founde divers other occasions to depart from thence, and to go to Canonor. Well sayd he, It shall not be long ere I come thyther to you, & in the meane tyme, with my letters I will commend you there to a friend and countrey man of myne, a riche merchant, who for my sake shall give you good intretaynement.

What

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

VVhat subtiltie I vsed to depart from Calecut,
to go to the Portugales. Cap.36.

Merchantes of
Calecut.
Morros are
gentlemen of
the kynges
garde.
me

The daye before I departed from thence, I made the sayd Christians priuie of my intente. In the meane tyme my companyon ioyned me in company with two other Persian merchauntes, whiche were mynded also to go to *Canonor*: for there was in the citie of *Calecut* many merchauntes of Persia, Syria, and *Turcia*. Therefore the fyfth day of December, I, with the other two Persians, hyppynge a lyght shyppe, gaue wynde to our sayles to proceede on our vopage. But see what chaunced suddenly, we had scarcely sayled as farte as a man may shooote an arrowe, but soure of the inhabitanthes of the order of them whiche they call *Neros* (of whom we haue spoken before) cryed to the gouernour of the shyp to vialve neare the lande in the kynges name. When they vnderstode who we were, they asked why they carayed me away without makyng the kyng priuie thereto? Then sayde the Persians, This Mai humetan that is heere with vs, is a holy man, and goeth in our company to the citie of *Canonor*. They aunsweread, that they knewe me to be a man that had wrought myracles. Neuerthelesse, that because I could speake the language of þ Portgalles, it was to be suspected least I shold bewraye theyr secreces to them, and tell them of the nauic and armye whiche the kyng prepared agaynst the Portugales, and therefore commaunded the gouernour of the shyppe to caray vs no further. He obeyed theyr commaundement, and left vs on the shore. Then sayde one of the Persians, Let vs returne to *Calecut*. To whom I aunsweread, Take heede what you do, for so shall you be in danger to loose all your sylkes if it be knownen that you haue payde no custome to the kyng. Then sayde the other Persian, What then (by your advise) is it best for vs to do? I aunsweread, that it was best for vs to go somewhat furthere by the shore, vntyl we myght fynde some barkē: whereunto they agreed. Therfore we, and our slaues laden with our fardells, went so .xii. myles along by the shore. But what feare I was in, in the meane season, I commytee to wylle men to iudge. But as God would,

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Lewes Vertomannus

we founde there a poore fysher man with a boate, whch whom we agreed to bryng vs to Canonor, where we attayned late in the euening. Incontinent we went to the merchaunt Persian, to whom I had letters of commendation from my compamyng. The tenour of the letters was, that he shoulde receyue me into his house, and enterteyn me frendly, vntil his commyng : Also that whatsoeuer frendeshyp he shewed vnto me, he woulde ascribe it to be done but hym selfe : Furthermore, that I was a holy man, and loyed with hym in neere amitie and frendeshyp. When the merchaunt had redde the letters, he layde his hand on his head, and sayde vnto me, By this head you are welcome to me, and shall behere in safetie, and caused a good supper to be prepared for vs. After supper, the Persians sayde vnto me, Lette vs go walke to the sea syde. I agreed : and in shorte tyme we came to the place where the Portugales shypes laye at anker. I am not able to expresse the secrete ioye whiche I felte in my selfe at the syght of these shypes. In the way, I marked well the place where the Portugales had buylded their fortresse, determining to come thyther the nexte daye.

Howe I fledde to the Portugales from
the citie of Canonor. Cap. 37.

The daye folowing, when I sawe best opportunity, I went towarde the fortresse of the Portugales : and by the way, meetyng with two Portugales, in the Spanshe tongue I as ked them where was the fortresse of the Portugales. Then sayde they to me, Art thou a Christian? I am (sayde I) by the grace of God. Then sayde they agayne, From whence commest thou? From the citie of Calecut sayde I. Then come with vs (sayde they) for we wyll bryng thee to the gouernour. This gouernour was one maister Laurentius, comma to the Vice-roye. So I went with them to the fortresse, whiche is not past foure furlonges from the citie. At the tyme of our commyng, the gouernour had not yet dined. When I came to his presence, I fel downe on my knees, and prayed hym with al humilitie for Christes sake, to whom I was consecrated by baptisme, to haue compassion upon me, and to delyuer me from the hands of those indevill dogges. When it was nowe noysed in the citie that I was escaped

The Sonnes
noure of Po-
tugales for-
tresse.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

escaped to the Christians, there beganne a sturre and mutinie, in maner of a tumulte. Whiche when the gouvernour vnderstoode, commased al his Captaunes, souldiers, & other officers, to place their artillerie, & order all thynges in readynesse, least the people in sudden rage shold attempte any thing agaynst the fortresse. But al thynges were pacified in shorte tyme. Then the gouvernour, takynge me by the hande, brought me into a certayne hall, and therre demaunded of me, what the kyng and inhabitanentes of Calecut imagined or deuised to do agaynst the Christians : I insfourmed hym of all thynges, as farre as I knewe, hauyng diligently searched to understand all theyr doynges. When the gouvernour was thus by me aduertysed of theyr secretes, he appoynted a galley to bryng me to the Viceroye, who was then in the citie of Cucin. The Captayne of the galley, was named Iobannes Seranus. When the Viceroye saw me, he received me very fauourably. I certified hym also of al thynges : Saying furthermore unto hym, that if I myght by his fauoure obteyne pardon and assurance for the sayde two Italians, Peter Antonie and Iohn Maria, which before had made artillarie for the istdel princes, I woulde procure that they shoulde returne to the Christians, and do them ryght good seruice, and that I was well assured, that they dyd that by constraint: Also y they desyred none other thing then safe conduct and mony for theyr charges. He was glad of this, and graunted my request. Whereupon within thre dayes after, he sent me with letters to his sonne, the gouvernour in the citie of Canonor, with commaundement to deliuere me as muche mony as shoulde suffice for the charges of the Christian exploratours or espions of the citie of Calecut. I went therefore incontinent to Canonor, where I agreed with one of the idolatours (who for pouertie had gaged his wife & children) to carpe letters to Calecut to Iohn Maria and Peter Antonie. The content of which letters was, that the Viceroye had graunted them pardon and safe conducte, and also mony for theyr charges : Aduertislyng them to make none partie of this thyng, and especially to beware least it shoulde be knownen to theyr slaues or concubines (For eche of them had a concubine, a child, & a slau) Furthermore to leauue al their goods behynd them, except thynges of great pice, as mony & iewelles:

The Viceroye
of the kyng of
Portugall in
India.

Concubines
and Slauess.

For

No mony

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

**A Diamond or
the piece of
xxv. thousand
crownes.
Rubies.**

**Beware of co-
uetousnesse.**

**The Bishop of
the Mahume-
tans.**

**The Mahum-
etans conspi-
re the death of
the Christians.**

An Oration.

For they had a very sayle Diamond of the weyght of .xxiiij. ta-
ractes, esteemed to be woorth .xxv. thousande crownes. They
had also a pearle of the weyght of .xxiiij. caracters. Furthermore,
two thousande rubies : of the whiche, some were of the weyght
of one caracte, and some of one and a halfe. They had also .xvj.
brassettes, garnyshed with many iewelles : lykewylle in redye
coyne, a thousand and syue hundred peeces of golde. But see
what commeth of to much couetousnesse. Whyle they thought
to haue sauied all, they lost all, and theri hyues therewith : For
not contentyng them selues with the aforesayde ryches, they
woulde needes also carye with them (notwithstandingyng the ad-
vertisement we had geuen them) fourre Tunnes, thre Pynkeis,
two Muskettes, and two of those whecles wherwith precious
stones are polyshed. All whiche thynges, were the onely cause
of theyr death : For whereas so many thynges coulde not be se-
cretly conueyed, one of theyr slaues certified the kyng of
Calecut heereof, who at the fyfth woulde scarcely beleue it, for
the good opinion he had conceyued of them : Yet sent fourre of
his garde (of them whiche are called Nacy) to knowe if it were
true. But the slau, perceyuyng that the kyng woulde deale fa-
uourably with them, went to the hygh priest or Bishop of the
fayth of the Mahumetans (whom they call Cady) and tolde hym
all that before he had tolde the kyng of Calecut : Addyng more-
over, that the sayde Christians had disclosed theyr secretes to the
Portugales. Whilen the Bishop understoode these thynges, he
called a counsayle of all the Mahumetan merchauenes, wyllyng
them, of the common treasurie, to geue a hundred peeces of
golde to the kyng of Giogbi (who was then at Calecut) and to
speake to hym in this maner. It is not vñknowlen to you (most
noble prince) howe a fewe peeres past, when your maestie came
hither, we receaved you with more honorable enterteinement then
we are nowe able to do : The cause whereof, is no lacke of good
wyl or knowledge of our deuetie towarde your hyghnesse, but
rather the great and manyfolde inturies and oppressions whiche
we haue susteyned, and do vnaply susteyne by our mortal enimies
the Christians, whereof we haue, at this present, example of two
Christian traytors of this citie, whiche haue disclosed to the
Portugales al our secretes, and therfore we make most humble
petition

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

petition unto you to take of vs a hundred peeces of golde, to com-
maund them to be slayne. When the kyng of Giogbi hearde these
woordes, he consented to theyz petition, and soorthwith appoynted
two hundred men to commye the murder : And that they myght
be the lesse suspected of the Christians, meanyng soddenly to
kyll them in theyz house, came by temne and temne as though
they came to demaunde theyz accustomed rewarde . But when
the Christians sawe so great a company assembled about theyz
house, they suspected that they sought somewhat elles then theyz
rewarde or esteryng , and therefore incontinent takyng theyz
weapons, they fought so manfully at the wyndowes and dooors
of theyz house, that they slue syxe men and woounded fourtie. But
at the length, some of h^e Giogbi, shot at them certaine iron arrowes
out of crosse bowes, with the which they were both slayne; the
one beyng soze wounded in the head, & the other in the bodie. As
soone as they sawe them fall downe, they cutte theyz throttes: and
takyng the hotte blood in the palmes of theyz handes, drunke it
up, with contumelious woordes agaynst the Christians . After
this murder, the concubine of John Maria came to Canonor, with
her young sonne , whom I bought of her for eyght peeces of
golde : and causyng hym to be baptysed, named hym Laurence,
because it was saint Laurence daye : But within a yeere after, ^{The death of}
^{John Maria}
^{and Peter Au-}
^{to poxe.}
he dyed of the frenche poxe, whiche disease had then dispersed al
most through all the woorlde . For I haue seene many infected
with it fourte hundred myles beyonde Calecut . They call it Pus,
And they assayme that this disease was never seene there past
xvii. yeeres before . It is there more greeuous and outragious
then with vs.

Of the Nauie of the citie of Calecut, and of the memor-
able conflicte betwene the Christians and Mahumetans, In
the whiche the Portugales with incredible valiantnesse
gaue theyr enimies the ouerthrowe . And howe the

kyng of Canonor reioyced at their vic-
torie. Cap. 38.

In the yeere of our Lord, 1506, the fourth daye of March,
woorde was brought vs of the death of the sayde Christians. ^{The nauie of}
^{the kyng of Ca-}
^{lecut against the Portugals,}
The same daye, from the cities of Calecut, Pauan, Capagot, Tan-
daram, & Trompatam, departed a great nauie of two hundred and
eyght.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

1828

Lewes Vertomannus

eyght shippes, of the whiche fourelcole and fourre were great
shippes, or shippes of burden, and the rest were dypuen with
Dres, after the maner of Foystes, whiche they call Parao. The
Naue was manned with in maner innumerable Mahumetans,
shewyng them selues very braue in apparel of purple sylke
and Bombasine, with also theyn hygh and sharpe cappes, after
theyn maner, of the same colour, lyned with sylke: wearyng also
on theyn armes many bracelettes, and on theyn handes hadde
gloves, embrodered & garnyshed with diuers kyndes of woxkes:
for weapons, they had Turky bowes, swoordes, launces, peltes,
and all sortes of gunnes, after our maner. When we sawe theyn
Naue procedyng in order, and well instructed, it seemed farre
oflyke a wood, the mastes presenyng the similitude of trees:
Whiche thyng seemed so litle to deterre vs, that we were in sure
beleefe, that our God and Christe woulde geue vs the victorie a-
gainst the blasphemers of his holy name, the Idolatours and
Saracens, old enemies of our religion. And therfore the valiant
knight and gouernour, the sonne of the honorable lord Don Fran-
cisco Dalmeda, viceroy of India, who had there the supreame go-
uernement of twelue shippes, with the assistance of the Admi-
rall of the Naue, when he sawe the great force of the enemy,
myndfull of his accustomed vertue, with sounde of trumpet as-
sembled all the souldiers, and spake to them in this maner. By
deare frendes, and brethren in one God, and one fayth of Iesus
Christe, nowe is the tyme come when you ought to remember,
that as Iesus Christe spared not, neyther feared to gyue his pre-
cious body to death for our sakes: euen so, except we wyl shewe
our selues most vnykynde, and unworthy so great grace of God,
it shalbe our duties to spende our lives in the defensio[n] of his glo-
rie, and our holy fayth, assuring our selues of the victorie against
these dogges, hateful to God, & progenie of the dewyl. Now ther-
fore syghtyng in his name, & vnder the banner of his holy crosse,
shew your selues manfull & valiant: for nowe is in you the pow-
er to geat eternal fame, in mainteyning the quarel of our sau-
our. Therefore with me, lystyng vp your hartes to God, & your
armes with force & courage, let vs gyue the onset on these dogs.
When the gouernour had sayd these wordes, the priest went up
to the hyghest part of the ship, & holding in his hand a picture of

Christe

The Mahu-
metan soldiers.

The oration of
the gouernour
to the Christian
soldiers.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Christ nayled on the crosse, shewed it vnto the souldiers, exhortyng them to remember the commaundementes of God, and the holy sayth and baptisme whereby they were consecrated to God, puttynge no doubt in the forȝeueneſſe of theyz ſummes, dying in ſo godly a quarell : and then bleſſyng them, wiþ iuocation of the name of God, he pronounced the ſentencē of abſolution and forȝeueneſſe of theyz ſummes. The exhortation of the p̄fet, ſo moued the hartes of all men, that the teares ranne from our eyes for ſo ḡreat deſire we had to die in þ quarell. In the meane time the naue of the Mahumetans made ſayle towarde vs. The ſame daye our Admiral with two Foyles made towarde them, & paſſyng betweene two of theyz greatest ſhippes, discharged his ordnance on both ſydes : whiche the Admirall dyd, to proue the ſtrength of thofe ſhippes, which they chieſely cleeme, and truſt moſt vnto : But this daye was nothyng done woorþ h̄ memorie. The day folowing, the Mahumetans with full ſayles dweve neare the citie of Canonor, and ſent vs woordē by a messenger, that if we woulede permittē them to go whither they woulede, they woulede not haue to do with vs. Our Admirall anſwearede, that the Christians coulde not fogette the periurie of the Mahumetans, in violatyng theyz faith and promyſe made by common conſent, when they woulede not ſuffer the Christians to paſſe that way, but contrary to theyz faſth and promyſe ſlu. xlvi. Christians, and robbed them of fourē thouſande peeces of golde : and therefore hadde them paſſe further if they durſt, and they ſhoulde well knowe of what reputation and ſpirite the Christians are. Then ſayde the Mahumetans, Mahumet wylld defende vs, and conſounde the Christians : and with thofe woordes, assaulted vs all at once with incrediblē furie, thynkyng to haue paſſed through, hauyng no further to ſayle then. x. myles from the Shore. But our Admiral of purpoſe ſuffered the enemis to come nearer vntyl they were ryght oueragainſt þ citie of Canonor, meaſyng there to ſet on them with all his force, that the kyng of Canonor beholding the conſlicte, myght be witteneſſe of the valiantneſſe of the Christians. Then when the trumpetter of the Admirals ſhip ſounded the battayle, and gaue the ſigne, incontinent he assaulted two of theyz greatest ſhippes.

The name of
the Mahume-
tans.

The Admirall
of the Chri-
ſtians.

The quarell and
occation of the
warre.

The Mahume-
tans gene-
rally.

Hene.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

830

Lewes Vertomanus

The valiant
nesse of the Ad
mirall.

A great slaug
hter of the ma
humetans.

The valiant
nesse of John
Seranus.

Fewe Chris
tians slayne.

The valiant
nesse of Simon
Martin.

Heere I am not able to expresse the exceeding noyse of theyz Drummes, Trumpets, Tamborels, and other such innumerabile, which they vse in this case. The Admiral hym selfe, in manner contemnyng all theyz meane shippes, passed through theyz nauie, and inuaded one of theyz greatest shippes, castynge theron chaynes and grapsles, to syghte with them at hande strokes : but they cast of the chaynes thyse, yet the fourth tyme the chaynes tooke such holde, that the Christians entred into the ship, where they made such hauocke and slaughter, that all the Mahumetans of that shipp (which were sise hundred in number) were slayne, insomuch that there was not one left alue to tell newes. The Admirall encouraged by this victorie, inuaded another of theyz great shippes, whiche had chayned it selfe with a Foyst of the Christians, where was also a great conflict, in the whiche were slayne aboue syue hundred Mahumetans, and theyz ship sunke. The Mahumetans discouraged by this deafeate, assaulted our twelue Foystes with al theyz force, and carped them away. But heere the manhood and valiantnesse of John Seranus, the capitaine of the Galley, shewed it selfe, who only with one Gally made suche a slaughter among the Mahumetans, that it may seeme incredible: for he so fiercely inuaded them that had carped away the Foystes, that he recovered them all, & sunke two other of the Mahumetan shippes. In these warres, God of his grace so prospered the Christians, that few of them were slayne, but many wounded. The conflict continued from morynge, tyl the darkenesse of the nyght made an ende of the battayle. I may not heere forsegret to speake of the maruylous aduenture and Godly zeale of Simon Martin, capplayne of one of our shippes: For it so chaunced, that the Brigantine in the whiche I was, departing somewhat from our nauie, gaue occasion to our enemis to pursue vs, for incontinent foure of the Mahumetan shippes assayed vs, and put vs to much trouble, insomuch that .xv. Mahumetans had nowe entred into our Brigantine, and we were constrainyd to flee to the Poupe, as to the safest place: But the valiant capplayne Simon Martin, synging the daunger that we were in, and that the Mahumetans were entered into our Brigantine, leapt into it fiercely, and calling upon the name of Iesus Christ, fought so valiantly, that he slue sise of the Mahumetans: wher-

by

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

861

by we, being encouraged, assister hym in such sort, that the Ma-
humetans cast them selues into the sea, where some were drown-
ed, & som escaped by swimming. Therfore when the Mahume-
tans knewe y the Christians had the victorie, they sent. iiii. other
Foyles to helpe the first. But when the captayne of our Brigant-
ine sawe this, he tooke certayne emptie Cubbes, in the whiche
gunne powder had ben kepte before, and sloopyng them with
flare, placed them in such sort, that they seemed far of, like peeces
of great artillerie : then laying a little gun powder by the flare,
and holding a fyre sticke in his hand, as though he wold put fire
to the Gunne, the Mahumetans thinking that it had ben a gunne
in dede, were thereby put in such feare, that they departed. The
Admirall yet further pursyng the enemys, gaue them an other
great ouerthrow, and tooke seuen of they Foyles, laden with all
sortes of merchandies, and soone tenne other with the shotte of
great artillerie, of the whiche one was laden with Elephantes.
Therfore when the Mahumetans sawe the sea now almost cote-
red with the bodies of their slaine men, and their chiese shippes
some taken, some soone, & some spoiled, were out of all hope to
recouer, & therfore sau'd them selues by fleeing. But the Christi-
ans, seeing yet hope of further victorie, and the Mahumetans so
discouraged, thought it not best to leaue them so, but rather up-
pon such prosperous successe, to take the oportunitie, and vitterly
to destroy them: & therfore the Admiral, seeing his men ioyfull of
the victorie, and desirous to pursue the enemie, folowed the Ma-
humetans, and gaue them a newe battayle, whiche lasted all day
and all nyght, whilst the Christians in the nyght tyme flied
them euен in they fleeing, & soone almost all their shippes. In
the meane tyme certayne of our Foyles sawe a shyppe of bur-
den of the enemie, wanderyng out of the way, and made sayle
thyther with all hast. But the enemies in shote space seeing them
selues ouermatched, hurled all their carriages into the sea, and tru-
sting to swimming (where in they are most experte) caste them
selues after. But our men folowed them euен to the shote, with
launces, cros bowes, & stones, so killing them as they swamme,
that the sea was coloured and polluted with their blood. Yet by
swimming many escaped, by estimation about the number of two
hundred, for they are in youth so brought vp in swimming, that

A Stratageme.

Tenne Ma-
humetan shyp-
pene loone with the
shot of great ar-
tillerie.The Christians
had the victorieAn other great
conflicte.The Mahe-
metans slayne
in swimming.The Mahe-
metans experte
in swimming.

VII. i.

they

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Lewes Vertomannus

they swamme in the sea almost twentie myles, oftentimes so dyping under the water, and remaynyng there so long, that they deceyued our syght: for sometymes we thoughte that they were soonke, and sometyme agayne seyng them stoe on the wa-
ter, it so troubled our sense, that we thoughte we had scene some phantacie or vision: but they were in maner all destroyed by one mischaunce or an other, and especially a great number in the great shypes which were soonke by shot of the great artillerie. The day following, the Admirall sent certayne Brigantines and Gallies to the shore, to number the dead bodies, whiche the sea had caste vp: they were founde to be about thre thousande, besyde them also whiche the sea had devoured. The kyng of Canonor, beholding all these thynges, was greatly in loue with the Christians, and commended their valiauntnesse and vertue, and noe unwoorthly: For to speake that I haue scene, I haue ben in many sore warres, yet never sawe I more valiant men, then the Portugales: here shewed them selues to be.

The kyng of
Canonor.

The valian-
tess of the
Portugales.

The death of
the kyng of Ca-
nonor.

A newe expe-
dition against the
Christians.

Long warres.

Great oddes.
The Mahumetans arti-
llerie.

But when we thoughte that we had nowe made an ende of these Tragidies, we had in maner a woorse to begyn. For it so chaunced, that in fewe dapes after, the kyng of Canonor, who fauoured vs, dyed: In whose place succeeded an other mortall enemie to the Christians, and friende to the kyng of Calecut, by whose helpe and rychesse, hee was aduaunced to the kyngdoime of Canonor. He therefore assembled his power to make newe warre agaynst the Christians, with great expediti-
on and haste, bycause he supposede that a great parte of theyr na-
tions was nowe wasted, and they also sore wearped, and for the
most parte wounded. And to further his attempte, the kyng of Calecut sent him xxiii. peeces of great artillerie. This warre
beganne the seventh day of Appill, and continued vmyll the xx.
of August, before all thinges were pacified. It were heere
to long to declare howe in these warres also the Christians be-
haued them selues manfully agaynst the Mahumetans, which
never encountered with them fewer then fyue or sixe and twen-
tie thousande in number, hauyng also with them a hundred and
fourtie peeces of artillerie, and were armed after the maner of
the inhabitauntes of Calecut: but the Christians with har-
nessle

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

nesse after our maner.

These Infidelles vse this order in theyr warres. They diuide theyr army into many wynges, every wyng conteynyng the number of two or thre thousande men, and only one wyng proceedeth to the battayle, the reste attendieng what ende or successe they haue, before they attempt any further. But whil-
lest these wynges are nowe marching to ioyne in battayle, it passeth all imagination to chynke, with howe great a noyse of innumerall musicall instrumentes, after theyr maner, they fill Instrumentes.
the eares of all the army, to encourage them to fyght, while in the meane season also, a great number runneth before the army wth marueilous flames of artificiall fyres: and in fine, Outragions
gyue the onsette with suche outragions furie and outcry, that out erpe.
two thousande of them were able to feare tenne thousande that had no experiance of these thynges. But see the goodnesse of God, who never forslaketh them that beleue faythfully in his holy religion. Euen nowe in the extremitie of these troubles, our men beyng in maner overcharged with the multitude of theyr enemys, and long warres, sodayne newes was brought The arryngng
that a newe nauie of Portugales was arryued at Canonor by the of a newe nauie
conducte of the valiant knyght Don Tristam de Cugna: Whom gales.
we immediately aduertysed with howe greeuous warres wee were oppresed. Who incontinent sent vs, in certayne Barkes, three hundred valiaunt Souldours, well armid with harness, after the maner of the Christians. When wee sawe these, we recoured our spirtites, in suche sorte, that if our Admirall woulde haue permitted, we woulde haue burnt the citie of Canonor. But when the Mahumetans understoode the newe succours that we had, all discouraged in mynde, they sought all meanes to make peace wth the Christians, and assygned one named Mamalmaricar, a man of great ryches and wylde-
dome among them, to bee intermediatour, and to make the conditions of peace. Hee therefore vnder safe conducte, came to vs to comonion of the matter. We told him, that we coulde make no peace without the consent of the Viceroy, who was then in the citie of Cucin. The Admirall thought it beste not to contempyne the conditions of peace, for
P. 2. 11. that

The order of
the Mahumetans Canipe,

of the arryngng
of a newe nauie
by the viceroy
of Portugal.

The Mahumetans
make peace
wth the Chris-
tians.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Lewes Vertomannus

The peace concluded.

A pleasantable.

Hainet Christo-
pher, the Christian Giant.

The enemies
confesse that
God gave the
victorie.

Simple and igno-
rant people.

Messis multa,
sed operarii
pauci. &c.

The Massa.

for that duryng the tyme of the warres, they coulde not lende theyr shippes laden with merchaundies into Portugale, and therefore by the consent of the Viceroye, the peace was concluded.

But nowe, to myngle some delight with these sorowes, you shal heare a pleasant fable woorthie to be put in memorie. Therefore all thinges being pacified, as I walked in the citie of Canonor, I met with certayne merchantes Idolatours, with whom I was acquaynted before the warres, who in theyr language layde thus vnto me, Are you our friende? Pea sayde I. Then we pray you in the way of friendship, shewe vs that Christian which is muche hygher and stronger then any other of the Christians, and kyllid in maner every day about twentie of the Mahumetans, and resisted the darters of fiftie Naeros (these are of the garde) and escaped without burte? I answered, that that Christian was not nowe in the citie, but was gone to Cucin to the Viceroye. But when I better considered the matter, I layde thus vnto them, Are you my friendes? Pea, we are, sayde they. Then sayde I, That souldier that fought so valiauntly in the battayle, was no Portugale. Then layde they: Of what countrey was he then? I answered agayne, that he was the God of the Portugales, and the great God of all the world. Then layde they, Verily you speake the truthe. For we heard the Mahumetans say, that it was not the Portugales, but the Portugales God, that gaue them the ouerthowe, and therefore we thynde your God to bee better then theyrs, although we know him not: And by this meanes it was bruised ouer all the countrey, that the Mahumetans were overcome rather by the assitauunce of God, then by the strength of men. For these people are very simple and ignorant, and astonyshed in maner at eurythyng. For some when they sawe one of our company hauyng a little bell in his hande, and hearde the noyse of the bell when he moued his hand, and no noyse when he set it downe, they tooke it for a myzaele, saying one to an other: doublesse theyr God is the greatest God; for when they touche the bell, it speakeith, and when they touche it not, it sayeth nothyng. They tooke pleasure and admiration to beholde the solemnities of the Massa.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

And when the priest lyfeth up the haly bread or host, I sayde vnto them, beholde here the God of the Portugales, and of all the woylde . Then sayde they, You say truly: but we can not perceyue it . This haue I sayde, that you may hereby knolle what simple and ignorant people these are: yet are they very great in chaunters, and can inchaunte Serpentes, whose poyson is so strong, that they kyll only with touchyng . They are also of incredible agilitie, and therefore excell in vaultyng, leapyng, runnyng, swymmyng, tumblyng, walkyng on ropes, and such other exercises of lyghtnesse and agilitie.

The seventh booke, entreating of the viage or Nauigation of Ethiopia. Cap. I.

They that will take vpon them to wyte any hystorie, haue neede to beare well in memorie what they haue promysed and taken in hande, left for they paynes and well mea- myng, they be rewarde with shame and rebuke, and ther- fore whereas in the beginning of this booke, I promysed to wyte of the Nanigation of Ethiopia, I will with the description of this viage, make an ende of my long traueyle, and speake of such thinges as I sawe there by the way, in my retурne from India into my long desired countrey, in the company of the Portugales.

Of diuers and many Ilandes of Ethiopia. Cap. 2.

Therefore the seventh day of December, we directed our tourney towarde Ethiopia, trauer sing syr the great gulf, and slaylyng foure hundred myles, came to an Ilande named Monzambrieh, vnder the dominion of the kyng of Portugal . But before we arryued there, we sawe by the way many townes parctaining to the Portugales, and also many strong fortresses in the kyngdomes of Melinda and Mombaza . The kyng of Portugal, hath also certayne fortresses in Monzambrieh and Zaphala,

Vhh.iii.

Buc

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Lewes Vertomannus

The conques-
tes
of Tristam de
Cugna.

Sacutara.

Cumeris.

Pende.

But if I shold here speake of the memorabele factes of the ballant knyght Tristam de Cugna, at his returme from India, I shold take in hande a thynge farre aboue my reache: beyng suche, as deserue rather the commendacions of Homer & Virgyl, for he invaided and subdued the great cities of Gogia, Pati, and Craua, with also the goodly Ilande of Sacutara, where the kyng of Portugale hath erected certayne fortresses, and omit also to speake of many other Ilandes whiche we sawe in the way: as the Ilande of Cumeris, and sixe other whitch bearē plentie of ginger, suger, & divers other goodly fruities, and abundance of fleshe: also the most fruitfull Iland of Pende, likewise subiect to the kyng of Portugale.

Of the Ilande of Monzambrich, and the inhabitants thereof. Cap.3.

Zaphala.
Golde.

Blacke Mahumetans.

Troglodite,
Ethiopes.

Heardes of
Elephantes.
Elephantes are
at a parde of spye.

This Ilande (as we hane sapde) is subiecte to the kyng of Portugale, as is also Zaphala. From the Ilande of Monzambrich, is brought much golde and oyle, but is brought thyther from the firme lande. The Ilande is not lygg, and is inhabited with blacke Mahumetans, lyuyng in maner in necessarie of all thinges, yet hath it a commodious porce. They haue no coyne but that is brought from the continent, where also we went alande to see the countrey, where we sawe nothyng but a vagabunde and rascall kynde of blacke men, cowering only theyr priuities with leaues of trees, and are besyde naked, and the women in lyke maner. Theyr lyppes are two fingers thicke, theyr foreheades very large, theyr teeth great, and as white as snow. They are fearefull at the sight of every thynge, and especially when they see armed men. Therefore seeing theyr fearefulness, & knowing them to be without weapons that can doe any great hurte, only sixe of vs well armed, bearing also with vs Hargabuses, and hauyng in our companie a blacke slave that somewhat knewe the countrey, we began to enter further into the lande: and when we had gone forwarde one dayes tourney, we founde many heardes of Elephantes. Here the slave that was our gypde, gaue vs counsayle to take synebandes in our handes, bpcause these beastes feare syxe above all thinges.

Buc

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

But we once chaunced to fynde thre Female Elephants, which had very lately brought foorth theyr Calues, and therfore feared not the syre: but without all feare, folowed vs so farre, that we were fayne to flee to a mountayne to sauie vs from the beastes. When we had entred about tenne myles into the land, we found a certayne denne on the syde of a mountayne, where some of the blacke inhabitauntes lurked. These spake so confoundedly and ^{an Appyse} language, chatteringly lyke Apes, that I am not able to expresse theyr manner of speche: Yet to goe the nearest thereto that I can, theyr speech is lykest to the euyll fauored boyce which the Muleters of Sicilia use when they dypue theyr Mules: and suche maner of blabbering use these people in theyr speache. Heere the Pilot of the shyppe asked vs if wee woulde buye any kyne, saying, that here we shoulde haue them good cheape. But we, thinking that eyther he had mocked vs, or that agreeing with the inhabitauntes (whom he knewe before) he woulde haue deceyued vs of our money and wares, sayde that we had no money. Then sayde he unto vs, These people desire nothyng lesse then money, hauyng muche more plentie of golde then we haue, which is founde not farre hence. Then sayde we to him, What desyre they then? They loue (sayde he) despicable thynges, and of ^{Arch merchans} ^{dies for golde,} small value: as pynnes, knynges, sylers, lookyng Glasses, Hawkes belles, bagges, or boxes, to keepe theyr golde in, copper Rynges, iangelinges to hang at theyr Tymbereilles, bolles, laces, broches, copper chaynes, carkeneties, braselettes, and suche other trysles to trymme theyr wyues and children. We aunswered, that we were content to gyue them suche wares for theyr kyne, if they woulde byng them to the nexte mountayne. Then sayde our Pilot agayne, They will byng them with vs to the mountayne: but no further in any condicton: Therefore speake what you will gyue. Then one of our companions sayde, that he had a bolle of grauen copper, and also a little bell. But I, because I had no suche merchandies, yet beyng desirous to eate fleshe, sayde that I woulde sell one of my shertes for kyne. Then sayde the Pilot, Let mee alone with the matter. Then calling vnto him fyue or sixe of the Inhabitauntes, he shewed them our goodly Jewelles, and demanded for them thre hundred kyne.

Whh.iii.

Bill

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Lewes Vertomannus

Byne very
good cheape.

Troglodite.

Cabo d^e Buena
Speranza.
The Ilande of
Sainte Lau,
rence or
Madagascar.

The king of
Portugale.

The Christian
religion receas-
ing in India.

But the inhabitantes, not muche differyng from beastes, made signes that they would gyue only sytienie. In syne, we agreed, yet suspectyng some deceite, neverthelesse they kept theyz promyse, and sent vs sytienie kyne by two of theyz companions. We were scarsely departed, but we hearde a noysle and tumulte in theyz dennes, and were parly afayde lest these Troglodites woulde folowe vs, and therefore leauyng our kyne, we tooke vs to our weapons. But they made signes vnto vs to feare no thyng. Then our pilot tolde vs, that their tumulte was only whiche of them shoulde haue the bosse of copper. Then reconuering our kyne, we droue them foxward to the toppe of the mountaine, and there dismissed the two blacke slaves that came with them. Whyle wee were thus dixyng our kyne by the syde of a little wood, we met agayne with the Elephantes, whereof beyng in great feare, we forsooke our kyne, and trusted to our feete. Therefore departyng from hence, we returned to the Ilande, where makyng prouision for our vyage, we sayled towarde the Cape, called Caput Bona Spei, passyng the Ilande of Saincte Laurence (otherwyse named Madagascare) beyng fourescore leagues distant from the nearest continent or firme land. I suppose that in shorte tyme the kyng of Portugale will be Lorde of this Ilande: For hauping nowe burned and destroyed many villages and townes of the Ilande, his name is fearefull among them. And as farre as I can coniecture by my peregrinations of the worlde (especially of India and Ethiopia) I thynke that the kyng of Portugale, if hee continue as he hath begonne, is lyke to bee the rychest kyng in the worlde, and doublelise not unwoorthily for the dignitie and godly zeale of so noble a prince, as by whose meanes the Christian fayth is dayly greatly increased. For it is certayne that in India, and especially in the citie of Cucin, where the Niccroye remayneþ, euery holy day, tenne or twelue Idolaters or Mahumetans are professed to our religion, whereby we may conceyue good hope, that in tyme our fayth shall there bee greatly enlarged by the grace of God, who hath there gyuen suche supernaturall victories to the Christians, and therefore all professours of Christes holy name, ought to pray to almyghtie God to assynt hym in so godly an enterprize.

Of

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Of the Cape called Caput Bonæ Spei,
That is, the Cape of good
hope, Cap. 4.

Departyng from the Cape named *Caput Bonæ Spei*, when we had nowe sayled aboue two hundred myles, there rose suddenly a tempest with contrarie wynde. The cause whereof was, that we had on the leftheande the Ilande of Saint Laurence, and many other litle Ilandes, from whence bloweth for the most part a great gale of wynde. And therefore for the space of seuen dayes, beyng here daungerously tossed to and fro by the rages of the sea and wynde, at the length we escaped, by the grace of God. But proceedingyng about two hundred leagues, a newe tempest rysyng so scattered our shypes in the space of syre dayes, that we mette not togeather agayne vntyll we arryued at Luxburne in Portugale. I was in the shyppe of Barthelmewe, a Florentine, citizen of Luxburne. The shyppe was named Saint Vincent, a vessell of exceeding capacite, & laden with seuen thousande tonnes of all sortes of spyces. In the way, we passed also by an other Iland, named the Iland of saint Helen, where we sawe certayne sythes of suche enorme and monstrous byggenesse, that one of them was as bygge as a great house. When they rysle aboue the water, they yane or gape so wyde, that þ upper iawc couereth al the forehead, as it were a souldier in shynnyng harnesse. Agayne when they swymme on the bypmme of the water, the forehead is seene the breadth of three great paces. And when they swymme in the sea, they so trouble the water, and come so neare the shyps, that we were sayne to discharge al our artillarye to drysse them away. Shortly after we founde an Ilande, named the Ilande of Ascension, where we sawe many fowles, about the byggnesse of our Duckes, so symple, without suspcion or feare, that we tooke them with our handes: but shortly after they were taken, they shewed an incredible fiercenesse. I thynde verly that they never sawe any man before, they so behelde vs before they were

An exceeding
great shyppe
and great ryches
es of spyces.

Great whale
sythes.

The Ilande of
Ascension.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Lewes Vertomannus.

Were taken, and were as styll as if they had ben assayled : For in that Ilande we sawe no lyuyng creature, saue onely innumerable fishes, and the sayd byrdes. After we had passed this Ilande many dayes sayling, as though we were nowe come to our owne wold, the North Starre, and guardions of our maryners, appeared vnto vs. And here oportunitie serueth well, to confute the opinion of them that thynde that men maye not sable in regions subiect to the pole Antartike or south pole, by the guide of the north Starre. For it is certayne, that the Portugales sayle by the guyde of the north Starres, although they be utterly out of syght by the elevation of the pole Antartike. Yet do they sometymes refresche the vertue of the needle, with the stonye whiche euer naturally respecteth the north pole. A fewe dayes after, we arryued at the sappe region, where are scene many Ilandes, named the Ilandes of Astures, so named for the multitude of those Egles whiche we commonly call Astures. These Ilandes are diversely named : for some are named Pici, Martij, some, De Coruo : also De Floribus, Sancti Georgij, Gratiosa, and Feial. Departyng from hence, we came to the Ilande of Tertiera, where we remayned two dayes. All these Ilandes are marueilous fruitefull, and haue plentie of all thynges necessary for mans lyfe. Departyng from hence, in seuen dayes saylyng, we came to h goodly citie of Luxburne, or *Vlisbona* in Portugal. At my commynyng thither, I was brought to the kynges presence, whose handes kissing with most humble reuerence, I thanked his maiestie for the great fauour I had found at the hands of his subiectes and officers in India. He entertyned me most gracious-ly in his courte, vntyll I had infourmed hym of all thynges whiche I had obserued in my voyadge to India. A fewe dayes after, I shewed his hyghnesse the letters patentes whereby his Lieutenante the Viceroye of India, gaue me the order of knyghthod, desyryng his maiestie to confyrm the same by his great seale: whiche my petition, he immedialy graunted. And thus departing from thence with the kynges pasport and safe conducte, at the length after these my long and great trauayles and dangers, I came to my long desyred and native countrey, the citie of Roine, by the grace of God, to whom be all honour and glory.

Saylyng by the
north Starre in
regions beneath
the Equinoctial
line.

FINIS.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Of the hygher East India, called India
Tercera, or Treciera.



In this India, whiche the portugales call Tercera, are very great kyngdomes: as the kyngdomes of Bengala, Pegu, Berma, Eran-
cangui, Dausian, Capelam, and the great kyngdome of Malacba, called of the olde wytters *Aurea Chersonesus*, whose chiese Malacha,
citle is also called Malacha, and was in olde
tyme named Tachola. Under this kyngdome are infinite I-
landes called Malucha, whereof the principall are these, Iaua Tachola.
The Ialandes
of Malucha.
the greater, Iaua the lesse, Polagua, Mendana, Cuba, Cailon, Hu-
ban, Bur, Tenado, Anbon, and Gilolo, with infinite other. On the
Southwest part from Malacha, is the great Ialande of Samotra, The Islands of
Samotra.
called in olde tyme Taprohana, in the whiche are the kyng-
domes of Pedir, Biraen, Pazer, Ardagni, and Ham. This I-
land, & al the other called Malucha, being sooth great quantite of
Cloues, Cinamome, Nutmegges, Maces, and all other
kyndes of spycses, except Pepper, whiche groweth in the pro-
vince of Calecut, and the Ialande of Ceylan. All these sortes of spi-
ces are carped to Malacha to be solde. But the greatest part Calecut.
Ceylan.
of them is carped to Catbay and China: and from thence to the
North partes of Tartarie. This kyngdome of China, is very Cathap.
China.
great, and was in olde tyme called Sina. Here is founde great
plentie of precious stones. The people are very subtile and
ryche. They are al apparelled eyther in sylke or cloth, or vesture
of other woorkemanhyppe, and are of good civilitie. They do
not gladly permit the Portugales or other straungers to tra-
fiske in theyr kyngdome: whose most famous place vpon the sea Precious
stones.
Spyle.
syde, is named Cantan, and the sea Machiam, called of the olde
wyters, the sea of Sina,

Cantam.
Of

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.



Of the prices of precious stones and Spices, with theyr
weightes and measures, as they are accustomed to be
solde both of the Moores and the gentyles:
And of the places where they growe.

Forasmuche as in dyuers places of this historie, mention is
made of precious stones, I haue thoughte good to declar
somewhat aswell of theyr priccs, as of the places of theyr
generation, that we may not utterly be ignorante of the
thynges whiche we so greatly esteeme, and haue so deare.

Of the Rubic.

The Rubies growe in *India*, and are founde for the most
parte in a ryuer named *Pegu*. These are of the best kynde
and finest, which they of the lande of *Malabor* cal *Nunpu-*
clo, and are well solde, if they be fayre and cleane without
spottes. The Indians, to knowe theyr finenesse, put them vpon
theyr tongues, comptyng that to be best that is couldest and
most harde. And to see theyr finenesse: they take them vp with a
peece of ware by the sharpest poynt, and looking agaynst the
lyght, espie in them every small spot or flake. They are also
founde in certayne deepe fosses or pittes, whiche are made in
mountaynes that are beyonde the sayde ryuer. They are scour-
red and made cleane in the countrey of *Pegu*: yet can they not
square and polishe them, but for this purpose sende them to di-
uers other countreis, especially to *Patcacate*, *Narsinga*, *Calecut*,
and the region of *Malabor*, where are many cunnynge *Lapidaries*.

And to geue you intelligence of the value of these stones, ye
shall understande that this woode *Fanan*, signifieth a weyghe,
somewhat more then two of our Carattes: and .xi. *Fanans* and
a quarter, is one *Mitgal*: and .vi. *Mitgals* and a halfe, make One caratte is
one vnce. This *Fanan*, is also a kynde of mony whiche is in iii. graunes.
value one ryall of syluer, and therefore after this accempte I say
that.

Eyght fine Rubies of the weyghe of one *Fanan* (which are in
all, about two carattes) are in value.

Fanan. x. Which is one

Four Rubies that wey one *Fanan*, are worth.

Fanan. xx. evolue of

Two that wey one *Fanan*.

Fanan. xl. golde.

Duc

The pices of precious stones

One that weyeth thre quarters of one Fanan.	Fanan. 30.
One that weyeth one Fanan.	Fanan. 50.
One that weyeth one Fanan and a quartar.	Fanan. 65.
One that weyeth one Fanan and a halfe.	Fanan. 100.
One that weyeth one Fanan and thre quarters.	Fanan. 150.
One that weyeth two Fanans.	Fanan. 200.
One that weyeth two Fanans and a quarter.	Fanan. 250.
One that weyeth two Fanans and a halfe.	Fanan. 300.
One that weyeth two Fanans and thre quarters.	Fanan. 350.
Of thre Fanans.	Fanan. 400.
Of thre and a quarter.	Fanan. 500.
Of thre and a halfe.	Fanan. 550.
Of thre and thre quarters.	Fanan. 600.
Of thre and thre quarters and a halfe.	Fanan. 630.
Of four Fanans.	Fanan. 660.
Of four and a quarter.	Fanan. 700.
Of four and a halfe.	Fanan. 800.
Of syue Fanans.	Fanan. 1000.
Of syue and a halfe.	Fanan. 1200.
Of syue Fanans, which are about twelve Carats.	Fanan. 1500.
which make a hundred and sytie crownes of golde. And these are commonly the pices of perfect Rubies. But suche as are not perfect, and haue any spottes in them, or are not of good colour, are of lese pice, accordyng to the arbitrament and estima- tion of the buyer.	

Of the Rubies which growe in the Iland of Zeilam.

In the Iland of Zeilam, beyng in the seconde India, are
founde many Rubies, whiche the Indians name Manecas,
the greatest part wherof do not arryue to the perfection of the
other aforesayde in colour, because they are redde, as though
they were washed, and of fleshy colour, yet are they very coloe
and harde. The perfectest of them are greadye esteemed
among the people of the Ilande, and are reserved onlye for the
kyng hym selfe, ys they be of any great quanticie. When his
Jewellers fynde any bygge peece of this Rocke of the hille
kynde, they put it in fyre for the space of certayne boyres:
whiche ys it come out of the fyre vncorrupte, li becommeth
of

Lien. The decalet.
Bancroft Library.

844

of the colour of a burninge cole, and was therefore called of the
Greekes, *Antibrax*, which signifieth a burninge cole. The
same that the greekes call *Antibrax*, the Latines call *Carbunculus*.
These they greatly esteeme. When the kyng of *Nursinga* can
get any of them, he causeth a syne hole to be boord in the under-
most part of them, to the myddell, and suffereth none of them to
passee out of his realme, especially if they haue ben tryed by the
sayde kynde. These are of greater value then the other of *Pegu*,
if they be in theyn naturall perfection and cleamenesse.

Of these, one that wayeth a Caratte (whiche is halfe a Fanan)
is woorth in *Calecut*.

One of two Carattes.

Of thre Carattes.

Of thre Carattes and a halfe.

Of fourre Carattes.

Of fourre Carattes and a halfe.

Of syue Carattes.

Of syue Carattes and a halfe.

Of syxe Carattes.

Of syxe Carattes and a halfe.

Of seuen Carattes.

Of seuen Carattes and a halfe.

One of .viii. Carattes, that hath ben well

prooued in the syne, is woorth

Of .viii. Carattes and a halfe.

One siche of ienne Carattes.

One of .x. Carattes and a halfe.

Of .xi. Carattes.

Of .xii. Carattes.

Of .xvi. Carattes.

Fanan. 30¹ Which are .th.
crownes of
Fanan. 65 golde.

Fanan. 150

Fanan. 200

Fanan. 300

Fanan. 350

Fanan. 400

Fanan. 450

Fanan. 530

Fanan. 560

Fanan. 630

Fanan. 660

Fanan. 800

Fanan. 900

Fanan. 1300

Fanan. 1600

Fanan. 2000

Fanan. 3000

Fanan. 6000

Of the kynd of Rubies. called Spinelle.

There is also founde an oþer kynde of Rubies, which we
call *Spinelle*, and the Indians, *Caropus*. They groowe
in the selue same countrey of *Pegu* where as are the syne
Rubies, & are found in the mountaines in the upper crust

13

Lib. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

or floure of the earth. These are not so fine, nor of so good colour, as are the true Rubies, but haue somewhat the colour of a Granate; which we commonly call a Garnet: yet of these, such as are perfect in they; colour, are of value halfe lesse then true Rubies.

Of the Rubies called Balassi.

Balassi are of the kyndes of Rubies, but are not so hard: their colour is somewhat lyke a Rose, and some are in maner whyte: they growe in Balassia, whiche is a region within the firme lande, aboue Pegu and Bengal, and are brought from thence by merchanta of the Moores to Calecut, where they are wrought and pullyshed, and are solde of the same pice that are Spinel.

Of the Diamondes of the old myne.

These Diamondes are founde in the first India, in a kyngdome of the Moores named Decan, from whence they are brought to other regions. There are also founde other Diamondes, whiche are not so good, but somewhat whyte, and are called Diamondes of the newe myne, whiche is in the kyngdome of Naysingh. They of the olde myne are not pullyshed in India, but in other places. There are made lyke-wyse in India other false Diamondes, of Rubies, Topases, and whyte Saphires, whiche appeare to be fyne, and are also founde in the Ilande of Zeilam: these stones differ in none other, sauyng that they haue lost they; natural colour. Of these, some are found that haue halfe the colour of Rubies, & other of Saphires, other also of the colour of a Topase, other haue al these colours myngled togeather. They boxe a fine hole in these through the middes, whereby they appeare lyke the eyes of a Catte. Of the whytest, they make many small Diamondes, whiche can not be knownen from the true, sauyng by touchyng, of such as are skylful in that practise. They are solde by a poyse or wayght, whiche they call Mangiar, whiche weyeth two Tarre, and two thirdes, whiche amoune to two thirdes, or third partes of one Carat: for foure Tarres wey one Fanan, which is about two Carattes.

Eyght Diamondes that wey one Mangiar, whiche is two third partes of a Carat, are in value Fanan xxx. whiche are three crownes of golde.

Hire

and Spices.

Dixe Diamundes that weigh one Mangiar.	Fanan.	40.
Soure that weigh one Mangiar.	Fanan.	60.
Two that weigh one Mangiar.	Fanan.	80.
One that weygheth one Mangiar.	Fanan.	100.
One of one Mangiar and a quarter.	Fanan.	165.
One of one Mangiar and a halfe.	Fanan.	180.
Of one Mangiar and three quarters.	Fanan.	220.
Of two Mangiars.	Fanan.	320.
Of two Mangiars and a quarter.	Fanan.	360.
Of two Mangiars and a halfe.	Fanan.	380.
Of two Mangiars & three quarters full perfect.	Fanan.	420.
Of three Mangiars of lyke perfection.	Fanan.	450.
Of three Mangiars and a halfe.	Fanan.	480.
Of four Mangiars.	Fanan.	550.
Of syue Mangiars.	Fanan.	750.
Of sixe Mangiars.	Fanan.	800.
Of seuen Mangiars.	Fanan.	1200.
Of eight Mangiars.	Fanan.	1400.
And thus they proceede, increasing the price, as they increase in weyght.		

Of Saphires.

In the Ilande of Zeilam, are founde the beste and moste true
Saphires, being very hard and fine, and of the colour of Azure.
They are of pice as followeth.

One that weigheth one Caratte, is of value, Fanan.
which are about two Marcks of Silver.

One of the weyght of two Carattes.

Of three Carattes.

Of four Carattes.

Of syue Carattes.

Of sixe Carattes.

Of seuen Carattes.

Of eight Carattes.

Of nine Carattes.

Of tenne Carattes.

Of eleven Carattes.

Of twelve Carattes.

Of .xxii. Carattes in all perfection of colour.

2. Marcell, is
a bluer copne of
Venice, of .x.
uncres, .ii. d.
with syne,
wherof .x. make
an uncer,

Fanan.

Fanan.</

The priors of precious stones

Dr. xiij. Carattes.	Fanan. 160.
Dr. xii. Carattes.	Fanan. 180.
Dr. xvi. Carattes.	Fanan. 200.
Dr. xxiiij. Carattes.	Fanan. 250.

One that weigheth a Mirigall, which is .vj. Fanans and a quarter, that is about .xxiiij. Carattes. Fanan. 350.

Lykewysle in the Ilande of Zeilam, is founde an other sorte of Sappires, which they call *Lingelnam*. These are not so strong, of darker colour, and of much lesse value then are the other of the best kynd, wherof one is woorth thirtiene of these of equal poyle. Also in the kyngdome of Narsinga, in a mountayne aboue Bacanor and Mangalor, is found an other sorte of Sappires, more tender and of woolse colour, which they call *Cingaloam*. These are somewhat whyte, and of small value: So that the most perfecte of this kynde, weighing .x. Carattes, is not woorth one Ducate. They colour is inclynyng somewhat to yellowe. There is lykewysle founde an other kynde of Sappires, uppon the sea coastes of the kyngdome of Calecut, in a place named *Capucar*. These the Indians call *Carabatoniham*. They are of a darke Azure colour, not shynyng but in the cleare ayre. They are also tender & brickle, and of small estimation among the Indians. They seeme on the one syde lyke glasse.

Of Topasies.

The naturall Topasies grove in the Iland of Zeilam, and are named of the Indians *Purceragua*. It is a harde and fine stone, and of equall estimation with the Rubie & the Sapphire, bycause all these three are of one kynde. The perfecte colour of this, is yellowe, lyke unto fine beaten gold, and if it be perfecte and cleane, whether it be great or little, it is woorth in Calecut as much fine gold as it weigheth. But if it be not perfect, it is woorth the weight of golde the *Fanan*, which is lesse by the halfe. And if it be in maner whyte, it is woorth much lesse. And of these, are small Diamundes counterfete.

Of Turquesses.

Turquesses are founde in Exer, a place of Siecb Ifmaell. Their spine is a dyre earth, that is founde uppon a blacke stone,

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.



stone, which the Poore take of in small peeces, and carry them to the Ilande of Ormus, from whence they are brought to divers partes of the world by sea and by lande. The Indians call them Perose. They are soft stones, of small weight, and not much colder: & to know that they are good & true, in the day they shal appeare of the very colour of the Turquelle, and in the nyghe, by the lighte, they shall appeare greene. They that are not so perfecte, doe not so chaunge they colour to the lighte. If these stones be cleane and of fine colour, they haue undermeth, in the bottome, a blacke stone, vpon the which they growe. And if any little bayne ryse vpon the layde stone, it shall be the better. And to know moxe certaintely that they are true Turquelles, they put on the toppes of them, a little quicke lyme, tempered with water, after the maner of an oyntment. So that if the quicke lime appearre coloured, they are iudged perfect, and are of value as foloweth.

One that weigheth one Caratte, is worth in Malabar, Fanan. 15.

One of two Carattes.

Fanan. 40.

Of fourteene Carattes.

Fanan. 90.

Of sixe Carattes.

Fanan. 150.

Of eight Carattes.

Fanan. 200.

Of ten Carattes.

Fanan. 300.

Of twelve Carattes.

Fanan. 450.

Of fourtieene Carattes.

Fanan. 550.

Of greater then these they make none accompte, because they are lyghter peeces and of greater circuite. These of the lyggest sorte the Poore carrie into the kyngdome of Guzerath.

Of Iacinthes.

Iacinthes growe in the Ilande of Zeilam. They are tender stones, and yelowe. They are best that are of deepest colour. The greatest parte of these, haue in them certayne pimples or burbuls, which dimynshe their sapprenesse. And they that are in theyr perfection cleane from this deformite, are neverthelesse of small value: For in Calecut where they are polylshed, they that weygh one Fanan, are woorth no more then halfe a Fanan. And they of .viii. Fanans, are not woorth .vi. Fanans.

III.ii.

There

Eden. The Ilanders.
Bancroft Library.

The prices of precious stones

There are also found other stones lyke unto catte's eyes, as Chrysolites, & Amethystes, which they do not much esteeme, because they are of small value, as also the stones called Giaconze.

Of Smaragdes or Emeraldes,

Smaragdes growe in the countrey of Babylon, where the Indians cal the sea Dieguan. They grow also in other parts of India. They are stones of fayre greene colour, and are light and tender. Of these stones, many are counterfeit. But looking on them curiously toward the lyght, the counterfettes shewe certayne burbuls, as doeth glasse : but in the true, there is no such leane, but rather there appeareth to the eye, a certayne verdour, shynnyng lyke the beames of the Sunne : and being rubbed vpon the touche stone, they leauie the colour of copper. And the Smaragde of this sorte, is the best and most true, and is in value in Calecut, as muche as a Diamunde, and somewhat more : And this not by weyght, but by greatnessse, bicaus the Diamunde quantite for quantitie, is of greater weyght then the Smaragde. There is lykewylse founde an other kynde of Smaragdes, which are greene stones, but not so muche esteemed. Neverthelesse, the Indians reserue these to set them foorth with other precious stones. They leauie not any greene colour vpon the touche.

Of dyuers kindes of Spices, where they growe,
what they are woorth in Calecut, and why-
ther they are carried from thence.

Of Pepper.



First in all the kyngdome of Malabor and Calecut, Pepper groweth, and is sold in Calecut by every CC. Babars, fine, for CCC. Fanars, every Fanar (as I haue sayde) being in value one ryall of plate of Spayne, which is as muche as one M arcell of siluer

116. The deedes.
Bancroft Library.

In Venice Babar, weigheth four Cantares of the olde weyght of Portugal, by the which they sell all spices in Lijbona. Cantare is in Venice. Cr.ii.pounde weyght, of the grosse pounde (beyng xviii.ounces) and of the subtile pounde. Cr.viii. So that the sayde.712.poundes of Venice subtile, will cost about xx.frenche crownes of gold: which amount to about two Marchetti (which make one penny) the pounde. They paye also to the kyng of Calecut for custome.xii.Fanans, every Babar by the lode. They that buye them, are accustomed to byng them to Cambaia, Persia, Aden, and Mecha, and from thence to Alcayr and Alexandria. Now they paye custome to the kyng of Portugal after the rate of 6562. Maruedies the Babar, which are.193. Fanans. Maruedies are Spanylle coynes, wherof late goe to a penny. This do they, partly bycause there arryue no more so great diversite of merchauentes to buye them, and partly by the agreement whiche the sayd kyng of Portugal made with thos kynges, & the Moores, and merchauentes of the country of Malabar.

Much pepper groweth lykewyse in the Ilande of Sumatra, neare vnto Malaca, whiche is fayrer and bigger then that of Malabar, but not so good and strong. This is brought from Bengal to China, and some part to Mecha, priuileie and by stealth, vntwares to the Portugales, whiche would not otherwyse suffer them to passe. It is woorthe in Sumatra, from.iiii.C. vnto.vii.C. Maruedies the Center of Portugal, of the newe weight. And from the new to the olde weight in Portugal, the difference is two ounces in the pounde weight: For the olde pounde consisted of.xiii.ounces, and the newe pounde of.xvi.ounces,

Of Cloues.

Cloues growe in the Ilandes of Melucca, from whence they are brought to Malaca, and then to Calecut, and the countrey of Malabar. They are woorthe in Calecut evry Babar (which is.712. poundes, of the subtile pounde of Venice) from.500. to 600. Fanans (which are about sytie frenche crownes) whiche are in value about twelve Marchetti the pounde weyght, and beyng cleane from stalkes & huskes are in value.700. Fanans. To carry them from thence into
III.III. other

Ms. The Jeweler.
University Library.

The prices of precious Spices
other regions, they paye for palporie, fulli. Fanans the Babar, which is woorth in Malacea from x. to xii. Ducades, according to the rate and custome of the merchauantes.

Of Cinamome.

Cinamome of the beste sorte, groweth in the Lande of Zeilam, and in the countrey of Malabar groweth the woort. That of the bett kynde, is of small price in Zeilam, But in Calecut (if it be choyse and freshe) it is woorth 300. Fanans the Babar, which are about syue Marchetti the pounde.

Of Ginger,called Beledi.

Ginger Beledi,growtheth on every side about Calecut, from sixe to nene myles, and is woorth the Babar xl. Fanans, and sometymes fyf tie, which is lesse then one Marchetto the pounde. They bynging is from the mountaynes, and out of the countrey,to the citie, where they sell it by retayle to the Indian merchauentes, who geather it togeather in great quantitie, and keepe it to such tyme as the Moores shippes arryue there, to whom they sell it,by the price of xc. Fanans,to Cr. which is lesse then two Marchetti the pounde,bycause the weight is greater.

Of Ginger Mechino.

Ginger Mechino groweth, begynnyng from the mountaine of Deli,vnto Canonor. It is small, and not so whyte nor so good as the other. It is woorth the Babar in Canonor,about .60. Fanans, whiche is about one Marchetto the pounde. They paye for the Babar sixe Fanans in money for the custome. It is solde uncleaned or unpurged.

Of greene Ginger in conserues.

In Bengal is founde great plentie of Ginger Beledi, of the which they make muche Ginger in conserues with Suger, and carrie it in stony pottes from Martabani, to bee solde in the countrey of Malabar, and is woorth the Faranzola (which

is

Beledi. The date is
Bancroft Library.

In yell. pounds and ounces) after the rate of. XIII. No. vii. xvi.
Fanans.

That that is freshe and made in conserues, is woorth in Calecut,
xxv. Fanans the farazuola, because suger is deare there.

Greene Ginger to put in conserues, is woorth in Calecut three
quarters of one Fanan the farazuola, whitch is about two pounds
for one Marchetto,

Of the Apothecaries drugges, and of what price
they are in Calecut and Malabar.

Lacea of Martabani, if it be of the besse, is woorth the fa-
razuola, which is xxii. pounde weyght and sixe ounces of
Portugale, after sixtiene ounces the pound (which is about
fourtie pound weight of the subtile pounde of Cenice) and
is in value eightiene Fanans : which are eightiene Marcells of sil-
uer. For one Fanan, is in value about one Marcell of siluer.

Lacea of the countrey, is woorth the farazuola. Fanan. 12
Boxace that is good and in great peeces, is woorth the
farazuola. Fanan. 30 to. 40. & 50.

Cambire that is grosse in cakes, is woorth the fara-
zuola. Fanan. 70. to. 80

Cambire to annoynct Idoles,

Cambire for they children to eate, is woorth the My-
tigall.

Fanan. 3.

Aquila is woorth the farazuola. Fanan. 300. to. 400.

Lignum aloe, blacke, heauy, and fine, is woorth. Fanan. 1000.

Maske of the bell, is woorth the ounce Fanan. 36.

Beniamin of the bell, is woorth the farazuola. Fanan. 65.

Tamarindi being new, are woorth the faraz. Fanan. 4.

Calamus Aromaticus, the farazuola. Fanan. 12.

Endego to dye silke, true and good, the farazuola. Fanan. 30.

Pirre, the farazuola. Fanan. 18. to. 20.

Frankensense good and in graynes, is woorth the fara-
zuola. Fanan. 15.

Frankensense in paste of the basest sorte, the faraz. Fanan. 3.

Ambracian or Amber grease that is good, is woorth the
Metigall.

Fanan. 2 to. 3.

Mirabolanes in conserue of suger, the faraz. Fanan. 16. to 25

III. lll. Cassia,

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

The prices of precious stones

Cassia, frethe and good, the farazuola.	Fanan one and a halfe.
Redde Sanders, the farazuola.	Fanan. 5. to. 6.
Wlypte Sanders and Cittine, whiche grove in the Ilande of Timor, the farazuola.	Fanan. 40. to. 60.
Spikenarde, frethe and good, the faraz.	Fanan. 30. to 40.
Huttemegges, whiche come from the Ilande of Bandan, where the Babar is woorth from viii. to ten Fanans, (whiche importe vi. pounds weyght to the Marchetto) are woorth in Calecut, the faraz.	Fanan. 10. to. 12.
Mace which is brought from the Ilande of Bandan, where the Babar is woorth sytten Fanans (which import about one Marchetto to, the pounde are woorth in Calecut, the farazy- ola.	Fanan. 25. to. 30
Turbitbes, are woorth the farazuola.	Fanan. 13
Woomeseedz of the best kynde, called Semenzana, is woorth the farazuola.	Fanan. 18.
Zerumba, the farazuola.	Fanan. 2.
Zedoaria, the farazuola.	Fanan. 1.
Gummie Serapine, the farazuola.	Fanan. 20.
Aloe Cicotrine, the farazuola.	Fanan. 18.
Cardamome in grappes, the farazuola.	Fanan. 20.
Reubarbe groweth abundantly in the countrey of Malabar, and that whiche commeth from China by Malacca, is woorth the farazuola.	Fanan 40. to. 50.
Mirabolani Emblici, the farazuola.	Fanar. 2.
Mirabolani Behrici, the farazuola.	Fanan one & a halfe.
Mirabolani citrini, Chebuli, which are all of one sorte.	Fanan. 2.
Mirabolani Iudi, which are of the same Citrine trees.	Fanan. 3.
Tutia, the farazuola.	Fanan. 30.
Cububes, which grove in the Ilande of Iaua or Giaua, are there of small price, and solde by measure without weyght.	
Opium, which is bought from the citie of Aden where it is made, is woorth in Calecut the faraz.	Fanan. 280. to 320.
Opium of an other sorte, whiche is made in Cambaya, is woorth the farazuola.	Fanan. 200. to. 250.

Of

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Of the weyghtes of Portugale and India:
And howe they agree.

The pounde of the olde weight, conteyneth .xiii. vnces.
The pounde of the newe weyght conteyneth .xvi. vnces.
Eight Cantares of the olde weyght, make .vi. of the newe.
And euerie newe Cantare, is of .C. xxviii. poundes, after
.vi. vnces to the pounde.

Euery olde Cantare, conteyneth thre quarters and an halfe of
the newe Cantare: And is of .C. xxviii. poundes, after .viii.
unces the pounde.

One Farazyoles, is .xxii. poundes of .xiii. vnces, and .vi. vnces
more, with two synte partes.

Twentie Farazyoles, are one Babar.

One Babar is .iii. Cantares of the olde weight of Portugale.
All the Spices and drugges, and al suche other thynges as come
from India, are solde in Portugale by the olde weyght and all
the rest by the newe weyght.

Herby maie we wel consider, that as we ought to reioyce and
gve God thankes for the abundance of all these thinges, which
he causeth the earth so plentifullly to byng foorth to our use, so
maye we lament the abuse of men, whose covetousnesse causeth
great dearth and scarsenesse in the myddest of abundance: herein
no lesse offendyng the lawe of nature, then do such as by witch-
crafte do entermingle povson with thynges created for the health
of man, or by incantement corrupt the seedes in the grounde:
yea rather, as the unnaturall mother, who destroyeth the chylde
whom she hath long nurished.

Of

The vyages of the Spanyards

Of the voyage made by the Spanyards round about the world.



Don Peter
Martyr.

Rome sacked.

A daye lost in
three peeres &
one moneth.

The voyage made by the Spanyards rounde about the wold, is one of the greatest and most marueilous thynges that haue ben knownen to our tyme. And althoþ in many thynges we excel our ancient predecessours, in this especially we so far exceed al their iinventions, that þ like hath not heretofore ben knownen to

this day. This viage was written particularly by Don Peter Martyr of Angleria, being one of þ counsaile of thempourours Indies, to whom also was committed þ writing of the hystorie & examinacion of al such as returned from thence into Spaine to þ citie of Siuile, in the yeere 1522. But sendyng it to Rome to be printed, in that miserable tyme when the citie was sacked, it was lost, and not founde vnto this daye, or any memorie remaynyng thereof, sauyng such as some that read the same haue boorne in mynde. And among other notable thynges by hym wryten as touchyng that voyage, that is one, that the Spanyards hauyng sayled about three yeeres and one moneth, and the most of them notyng the dayes, daye by daye (as is the maner of al them that sayle by the Ocean), they found when they were returned to Spaine, þ they had lost one daye: So that at theyr arriuall at the porce of Siuile, beyng the seventh daye of September, was by theyr accompt but the syre daye. And whereas Don Peter Martyr declared þ strange effect of this thyng to a certayne excellent man, who for his singuler learnyng was greatly aduaunced to honour in his common wealth, and made Thempourours ambassadour: this worthy gentleman, who was also a great philosopher & Astronomer, answered, that it coulde not otherwyse chaunce vnto them, hauyng sayled three yeeres continually, euer folowyng the Sunne towarde the West: and sayde furthermore, that they of olde tyme obserued, that all suche as sayled behynd the Sunne towarde the West, dyd greatly lengthen the daye. And albeit that the sayde booke of Peter Martyr is periyshed, yet hath not fortune

Lden. The deenes.
Bancroft Library.

fortune permittid that the memoire of so woorthy and martellous an enterpryse shoulde vittery be extincte : forasmuche as a certayne noble gentleman of the citie of Vincenze in Italie, calld master Antonie Pigafetta (who beyng one of the compaunce of that voyage, and after his retурne into Spayne in the shyppe Victoria, was made knyght of the Rhodes) wrote a particular and large booke thereof, whiche he gaue to Thumperours Maiestie, and sent a copie of the same into Fraunce, to the lady Regene, mother unto the French king, who committed it to an excellent philosopher, called master Jacobus Faber, having long studid in Italy, wyllyng hym to translate it into the Frenche tonge. This booke therefore was printid synt in the Frenche tonge, and then in the Italian, with also an epistle to the Cardinall of Salspurge as touchyng the same voyage, written by Maximilian Transiluane secretarie to Thumperours Maiestie, in the yeare 1522. And doubtlesse among all the cities of Italie, the citie of Vincenza may herein muche glorie, that besyde the aunciente nobilitie, and many excellent and rare wyttes whiche it hath brought forth, aswell in learnynge as discipline of warre, it hath also had so woorthy and valiaunt a gentleman as was the sayde master Antonie Pigafetta, who hauyng compassed about the ball or globe of the worlde, hath lykewyse described that voyage particularly. For the whiche his so noble and wonderfull an enterprise so happily attiued, if the same had ben done in the olde tyme, when Thempye of the Greekes and Romans flourished, he shoulde doubtlesse haue ben rewarded with an Image of marble or gold, erected in a place of honour, in perpetuall memorie, and for a singular example of his vertue to the posteritie. In fine, this may we boldly affyyme, that the antiquitie had never such knowledge of the worlde, whiche the Sunne compasseth about in .xxiiii.houres, as we haue at this present, by the industrie of men of this our age. But before I speake any thyng of the vpage, I haue thought it good synt to adde hereunto the Epistle of Maximilian Transiluane, which he wrote to the Cardinall of Salspurge, as a preface to his sayde booke.

The

It is note
found with one
master Harold,
a perbend in
Wynsley.
Antonie Pigas-
etta.

Jacobus Faber.

Maximilian
Transiluane.

The rewarde of
noble enterpryse
had no such
knowledge of
the worlde as
we haue.

The antiquitie
had no such
knowledge of
the worlde as
we haue.

The vyage rounde about the worlde,
¶ The Epistle of Maximilian Transiluane, secretarie to
the Emperours Maiestie: written to the ryght honorable
and reuerende lorde, the lord Cardinal of Salepurge, of
the marueyous and woonderfull nauigation made
by the Spanyardes rounde about the worlde
in the yeere of Christ .M.D.xix.



In these dayes (my most honorabile and reuerend lord) returned one of those ffe shippes. whiche, the yeere before Themperours beng at Saragosa in Spaine, were at his maiesties commaundement sent to the newe worlde, heretofore vñknowen vnto vs , to seeke the Ilandes of Spices .

Fox albeit the Portugales bryng vs great quantitie of Spyces from that part of East India, whiche in olde tyme was called Aurea Chersonesus (where is nowe thought to be the great rych citie of Malaccha) yet in East India growe none of those Spyces , except Pepper . Fox other Spyces, as Sinamome, Cloues, Nutmeggs, and Pale (whiche is the huske that couereth the shell of the Nut) are broughte from other farre countreys, and from Ilandes scarsely knownen by theyr names : from the whiche Ilandes they are broughte in shypes or barkes made without any Iron tooles, and tyed togeather with cordes of Date trees, with rounde saples lykewyse made of the small twigges of the branches of Date trees weaued togeather . These barkes they call Giunche : with the whiche barkes and saples, they make theyr viage with only one wynde in the stearne, or contrarywyse . Neyther yet is it a thyng greatly to be marueiled at, that these Ilandes

The Ilandes of where the Spices growe, haue ben vñknowen so many worldes past vnto our tyme, forasmuch as all suche thynges as vnto this daye haue ben wrytten of old autours of the places where spices growe, are all fabulos and false : Insomuch that the countreys where they affyme them to growe, are nowe certaynely founde to be further from the place where they growe in deede, then we are from them . Fox lettyng passe many other thynges that are wrytten, I wyl speake more of this which Herodotus (otherwise a famous auctour) affirmeth, that Sinamome is founde in the toppes

The Ilandes of
I. Molucca.

Aurea Chersonesus.
Malacca.
Spices.

The Ilandes of
Spices vñ
knownen in olde
tyme.

toppes of the nestes of certayne byrdes and soules that beyng se
from farre countreys, and especially the Phenix, the whiche I The Phenix.
Plinie.
knowe no man that euer hath seene. But Plinie, who might more
certaynely assayme thinges by reason that before his tyme many
thynges were knownen and discouered by the nauigations of
great Alexander and other, saith, that Sinamome groweth in
that part of Ethiope which the people inhabit called *Trogloditi*. The nauigatis-
ons of great
Alexander.
Ethiope.
Trogloditi.
Neuerthelesse it is now found that Sinamome groweth very far
from all Ethiope, & now much further from the *Trogloditi*, which
dwel in caues under the ground. But to our men which are now
retayned from those partes and the Ilandes of spices, hauyng al-
so good knowledge of Ethiope, it was necessarie to passe far be-
yond Ethiope before they come to these Ilands, and to compasse
about the whole worlde, and many tymes vnder the greatest cir-
cumference of heauen. The which nauigations made by them,
beyng the most marueilous thyng that euer was done by man
vpon the earth sence the fyfth creation of the worlde, and never
founde before, or knownen, or attempted by any other, I haue de-
liberated saþtfully to wryte to your honorable lordeshyppe, and
to declare the whole successe thereof. As touchyng which matter,
I haue with all diligence made inquisition to knowe the truthe,
aswell by relation of the Capteyne of that shyppe, as also by con-
frence with every of the maryners that returned with hym. All
whiche, gaue the selfe same information both to The imperours
Maestrie, and diuers other: And this with such saþtfulness and
sincerite, that not onely they are iudged of all men to haue decla-
red the truthe in all thynges, but haue thereby also geuen vs cer-
taine knowledge, that al that hath hitherto ben sayd or wryten of
olde autours as touchyng these thynges, are false and fabulous. The olde an-
tours.

For who wyl beleue that men are founde with onely one legge. Monsters.

Or with suche feete whose shadowe couereth cheþ bodyes? Or The viages of
the Spaniardes
and Portus
Gales.

men of a cubite highte, and other suche lyke, beyng rather mon-
stres then men? Of the whiche, neyther the Spaniardes, who
in our tyme saylyng by the Ocean sea, haue discouered all the
costes of the lande towarde the West both vnder and aboue the
Equinoctiall, nor the Portuga'les, who compassyng about all
Aſtryke, hath passed by all the East, and lykewyse discouered all
those costes vnto the great gulf called *Sinus Magnus*, nor yet the
Spaniardes

The viages of the Spanyardes

Spaniardes in this they last nauigation, in the which they compassed about the whole earth, dyd never in any of they viages myght of such monsters : which doubtlesse they would not haue omitted, if they myght haue had certayne knowledge thereof. But nowe intenciong to speake of the whole worlde, I wyll not be long in my preface, but begyn my narration as foloweth,

CA briefe declaration of the viage or nauigation made about the worlde. Geathered out of a large booke written hereof by master Antoni Pigafetta Vincentine, knyght of the Rhodes, and one of the companie of that vyage in the which Ferdinando Magalianes a Portugale (whom some call Magellanus) was generall captayne of the nauie.

Sebastian
Munster.

The Islands
of Molucca.



Lthough Sebastian Munster in his universall Cosmographie in the sytth booke of the landes of the greater Asia (which I translatred into Englyshe about 24. yeeres sence) hath mycten of the vyage of Magellanus, declaryng therein how the Spaniardes by the West, and the Portugales by the East, sayling to the Ilandes of Molucca, compassed the whole globe of the worlde beweene them, yet haue I herre thought it good to make a breife repetition of this vyage, addyng hereunto dyuers notable thynges which were not touched of Munster, as I haue geathered them out of the bookes of Antoni Pigafetta, and Transiluanus, mycting of the same vyage. For albeit in dede it was a strange and woonderfull thyng that the Spaniardes and Portugales compassed the whole circumference of the worlde beweene them, yet is it more marueilous, that the same was done with one ship, & one companie of men, as did the Spaniardes in this viage, who keeping their continual course by the west, returned into Spaine by the east : a thing doubtlesse so muche more woonderful and strange, then if they had returned from the halfe circumference by the same way they went, in how muche they were ignorant in the vyage never attempted before, belyde the

Library. The Bodleian
University Library.

the thousande daungres and perylles whiche they were dayly
lyke to fal into, alswell by wondryng in vñknownen coastes, as al-
so by fallyng into the handes of the Portugales, by whose domi-
nions in the East they shoulde needes passe of necessarie, not tru-
styng to their gentlenesse for the controuersie whiche had been
long betweeno them for the Ilandes of Molucca. I wyl therfore
(as I haue sayde) make a brefe rehearsal of this viage, from the
begynnyng to the endyng, omittynge neverthelesse many nota-
ble thynges, whiche are more largely described in the booke of
Maximilianus Transilvanius, and *Antonius Pigafetta*.

Controuersie
betweene the
Spaniardes
and Portu-
gales.

The tenth day of August, in the yeare of our Lord. 1519, Ferdi-
nando Magahanes departed from the port of Sinile in Spayne,
with a nauie of syue shippes, and 237. men, wel furnished with
all thynges necessary. And saylyng first downe by the ryuer of
Guadalchiber, which runneth from the sayd port into the sea, they
came first to a place named Giouan Dulpharaz, where are many
villages of the Moors: and from thence, arryued at a castle of
the duke of Medina Sidonia, where is the port from whence they
enter into the sea, & to the cape Saint Vincent, beyng distant from
the Equinocial. 37. degrees, and from the sayd port 10. leagues,
and is from thence to Sinile betweene 17. and 20. leagues.
Heere they remayned certayne dayes, to make newe prouision
of such thinges as they lacked. Departyng from hence the 20.
day of September, they arryued the 26. day of the same moneth
at one of the Ilandes of Canarie, called Tenerife, beyng 25. de-
grees aboue the Equinocial. In one of these Ilandes is none
other water but that is continually engendred of a clude, which
appeareth dayly at noone tyde, as though it descended from hea-
uen, and compasseth about a certayne great tree, from whose
branches distyllleth great aboundinge of water, and falleth in
stremes from the roote of the same, into certaine trenches and
cessernes, made and placed to receyue it. This water serneth
sufficiently all the inhabitauntes and cattayle of the Iland. The
lyke thyng is also seene in the Ilande of saint Thomas, lying di-
rectly under the Equinoctial line.

The Cape of
Saint Vicente.

The Ilandes
of Canarie.

water engen-
ded of a clude.

The Iland of
D. Thomas.

The thirde day of October, about mydnyght, the capayne
commaunded them to lyght syrebrandes, and to hoysē vp they
sayles; directyng they course towarde the South, saylyng
betweene.

Edm. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

The viages of the Spatiyades

Capo Verde.

Guinea in
Ethiope.

Fyshes and
monsters of the
sea.

The fyre of
Helene and
Nicholas.
Tempest.

The natural
cause of such
fyres as fall in
the shippes.

Cardanus.

Two kyndes of
fyres engendred
of exhalations.

True fyre and
false fyre.

Saylyng betwene Capo Verde of Affrike, and the Mandes lyng about the same, beyng from the Equinoctiall southeerne degrees a halfe. They sayld thus many dayes in the syght of the coast of Guinea of Ethiope, where is the mountayne called *Serra Liona*, being eight degrees aboue the Equinoctiall. In this coast they had no maner of contrarie wynde, but a great calme, and faire wea-ther, for the space of threescore and ten dayes, in the whiche they came vnder the Equinoctiall line. In this viage they sawe many strange Fyshes, & monsters of the Sea, belyde another strange thyng whiche appeared vnto them: For there appeared in their shippes certayne flames of fyre, burning very cleare, whiche they cal saint Helen, & saint Nicholas: these appeared as though they had been vpon the mast of the shippes, in siche clearenesse, that they tooke away they syght for the space of a quarter of an houre, by reason wherof they so wandred out of theyz course, and were dispearsed in sunder, that they in maner dispayzed to meete agayne: but (as God woulde) the sea and tempest beyng quieted, they came safetly to their determined course. And before I speake any further of the viage, I haue heere thought good to say somewhat of these strange fyres, whiche some ignorant folke chynke to be spirites, or suche other phantasies, wheras they are but naturall thynges, proccedyng of naturall causes, and engendred of certayne exhalations. Of these therfore, the great philosopher of our tyme Hieronimus Cardanus, in his second booke *De Subtilitate*, wryteth in this maner. There are two maner of fyres engendred of exhalations, wherof the one is hurtfull, the other without hurt. That which is hurtfull, is fyre in deede, engendred of malicious and venemous vapours, whiche in successe of tyme take fyre, as apt matters to be kyndled. The other kynde is no true fyre, but lyke the matter that is in such olde putrifid wood, as geueth the syning of fyre, without the substaunce or qualitie therof. Of the kynde of true fyre, is the Fyreball or Starre, commonly called saint Helen, which is sometyme seene about the mastes of shippes, beyng of such fyerie nature, that it sometyme melteth brasen vessels, and is a token of drownyng, forasmuch as this chaunce only in great tempestes: for the vapour or exhalation wherof this fyre is engendred, can not be dryuen togeather or compact in forme of fyre, but of a grosse vapour,

Lien. The decades.
 Bancroft Library.

yeare, and by a great power of wynde, and is therefore a token of imminent perill: As on the contrary parte, the lyke fyres called in olde tyme *Castor* and *Pollux*, and nowe named the two lightes of *Hainte Peter* and *Hainte Nicolas*, which for the most parte fall on the cables of the shippes, leapping from one to an other, with a certayne flutteryng noysse lyke hyndes, are a token of securitie, and of the tempest ouerpased: For they are but vapours cleaung to the cables, which in successe of tyme, the fyre passing from one to an other, appeare in the similitude of a lyght candel. They are a token of securitie, because they are litle, not slowe or grosse, whereby they myght haue ioyned altogether in one, and been therby more malicious, and lasted longer, whereas beyng many and but litle, they are the sooner consumed . *Hytherto Cardanus*, But let vs nowe retorne to the vyage.

When they had sayled past the Equinoctiall lyne, they losse the sight of the North starre, and sayled by the southwest, untyll they came to a lande named the lande of *Bressil*, whiche some call *Brafilia*, beyng .xxii. degrees and a halfe towarde the south pole or pole Antartike . This lande is continuat and one firme lande with the cape of saint Augustine, whiche is .viii. degrees from the Equinoctiall . In this lande they were refreshed with many good fruires of innumerable kyndes, and founde here also very good suger canes, and divers kindes of beasts and other thinges, *Sugre*, whiche I omit for breuitie . They entered into this hauen on saine Lucies day: where the Sunne being theyr Zenith (that is, the poynte of heauen directly ouer theyr heade) they felte greater heate that day, then when they were vnder the Equinoctiall lyne. This lande of *Brafile* is very large and great, and bygger then all Spayne, Portugale, Fraunce, and Italie, and is most abundant in all thinges . The people of this countrey may to no manner of thyng: but lyue by the instincte of nature, and to the age of C. xx. and C. xl. yeeres . Both the men and women goe naked, and diwell in certayne long houses . They are very docible, and soone allured to the Christian sayth.

Thirniene dayes after that they arryued at the sayde porte, they departed from this lande, and sayled to the xxxiiii. degree and a halfe towarde the pole Antartike, where they founde a great ryuer of fleshe water, and certayne Caniballes . Of these Caniballes,

kkk.l.

they

1.100. The d. 100 es.
 Bancroft Library.

The vylages of the Spanyardes

Giantes.

They slwe one out of they shypes, of stature as byg as a Gaint, having a voice like a Bull. Our men pursued them, but they were so swytle of foote that they coulde not overtake them. About the mouth of this riuier, are seuen Ilandes, in the byggest whereof they founde certayne precious stoney, and called it the cape of sainte Marie. The Spanyardes thought that by this ryuer they myght haue passed into the South sea, but they were deceyued in theyz opinion: For there was none other passlage then by the riuier, which is. xvii. leagues large in the mouth. Thus folowing this coaste by the tracie of the lande towarde the pole Antartike, they came to a place where were two Ilandes replenished with Geese and Wolvees of the sea, which some thinke to be thole fyshes that we call Pikes. These were in such number, that in an heure all the syue shypes might haue ben laden with Geese, being all of blacke colour, and such as can not flicc. They live of fish, and are so fatte, that they could scarcely slay them. They haue no feathers, but a certayne downe, and theyz byples lyke Rauens byples. These Woolues of the sea are of dyuers colours, and of the bygnesse of Calues, with theyz heade of golden colour. Here were they in great danger by tempest: But as soone as the thre syxes, called sainte Helen, sainte Nycolas, and sainte Clare, appeared vppon the cables of the shypes, sodainely the tempeste and furie of the wyndes ceased. Departyng from hence, they sayled to the. 49. degree and a halfe under the pole Antartike: where bryng wynterred, they were inforged to remayne there for the space of two monethes, all whiche tyme they sawe no man, excepte that one day by chaunce they clappyd a man of the stature of a Giant, who came to the hauen daunsing and singyng, and shortly after seemed to cast dust ouer his head. The Captayne sent one of his men to the shoze with the shyppe Boate, who made the lyke signe of peace. Whis whiche singyng the Giant seeing, was out of feare, and came with the Captaynes seruaunt to his presence into a litle Ilande. When he sawe the Captayne with certayne of his company about him, he was greatly amased, and made signes, holding vp his hande to heauen, signifying thereby that our men came from thence. This Giant was so byg, that the head of one of our men of a meane stature, came but to his waste. He was of good corporature, & well made

The vylage
of the
South pole.

Giantes.

The bygnesse
of the Giantes.

Lden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

made in all partes of his boodie, with a large visage painted with divers colours, but for the most parte yelow. Upon his cheekes were paynted two Hertes, and red circles about his eyes. The heare of his head was coloured whyte, and his apparel was the skynne of a beast sownde togeather. This beast as (seemed vnto vs) had a large head, and great eares lyke unto a Mule, with the body of a Camell, and typle of a horse. The feete of the Giane were foulded in the layde skynne, after the maner of shooes. He had in his hande a bygge and shorte bowe, the stryng whereof was made of a sine-we of that beaste. He had also a bundell of long arrowes made of Reedes, feathered after the maner of ours, typte with sharpe stones in the steade of Iron heads. The Captayne caused him to eate and dynke, & gaue him many thinges, and among other a great looking glasse: In the which as soone as he sawe his owne lykenesse, was sodaynly afraide, and started backe with suche violence, that hee ouerthrew two that stode neare it about him. When the Captayne had thus gyuen him certayne Hawkes belles, and other great belles, with also a looking glasse, a combe, and a payre of beades of glasse, he sent him to lande with fourre of his owne men well arm'd. Shortly after, they sawe an other Giant of somewhat greater stature, An other
Giant. with his bowe and arrowes in his hande. As hee vewe neare vnto our men, he layde his hande on his head, and poynted vp towarde heauen, and our men dyd the lyke. The Captayne sent his shyppe Boate to bryng him to a litle Ilande beyng in the Hauen. This Giant was very tractable and pleasaunte. He soong and daunsed, and in his daunsing lefte the print of his feete on the grounde. He remayned long with our men, who named hym Iohan. He coulde well speake and playnely pronounce these wordes, *Iesus, Aue Maria, Iohannes*, even as we doe, but with a bygger boyce. The Captayne gaue him a shert of linnen cloth, & a coate of white woollen cloth: also a cappe, a combe, a looking glasse, with divers such other thinges, and so sent hym to his company. The day folowing, he resorted agayne to the shyppe, and brought with hym one of those great beastes, whiche he gane the Captayne. But after that day, they never saw hym more, supposing hym to be slayne of his owne company, for the conversation he had with our men.

Ekk ii.

After

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

The viages of the Spanyards

Some other
Giantes.

Two Giantes
are taken by
a pollicie.

The deuyll
Setebos.

Deuylls ap-
peare to the Gi-
antes when
they dye.

Patagoni.

After other. yd.ayes were pass, there came some other Giantes without any weapons, but had hym bowes and arrowes in certaine bushes. The Capitaine retayned two of these, which were youngest and besle made. He tooke them by a deceite, in this manner, that giuing them knyues, sheares, looking glasses, belles, beades of Crystall, & suche other trifles, he so filled they handes that they coulde holde no more : then caused two payre of shackels of Iron to be put on they legges, makyng signes that he would also giue them those chapnes : which they lyked very wel, by cause they were made of bright and shining metall. And wheras they could not carry them by cause they handes were full, the other Giantes would haue carayed them: but the captaine would not suffer them. When they felte the shackels faste about they legges, they began to doubt: but the Captayne dyd put them in comfort, and bad them stande still. In fine, when they sawe howe they were deceiu'd, they roared lyke bulles, & cryed vpon they great deuyll Setebos, to helpe them. Being thus taken, they were immedately seperate and put in sundry shippes. They could neuer bynde the handes of the other two, yet was one of them with much difficultie ouerthowen by ix. of our men, & his hands boyd: but he sodeinly loosed him selfe and fled, as did also the other that came with them. In their fleeing, they shot of their arrowes and slue one of our men. They say that when any of them dye, there appeare x. or xi. deuylls, leaping and daunsing about the boode of the dead, and seeme to haue their bodies paynted with diuers colours, and that among other, there is one scene bigger then the residue, who makeith great mirth & reioysing. This great deuyll they call Setebos, and call the lesse Cheleneule. One of these Giantes which they tooke, declared by signes that he had scene deuylls with two hornes aboue their heade, with long heare downe to they feete: and that they caste sooth syre at theyr thoates both before and behynde. The Captayne named these people Patagoni. The most parte of them ware the skynnes of such beastes whereof I haue spoken before: and haue no houses of continuance, but make certayne cotages, which they couer with the sayd skynnes, and carry them from place to place. They lyue of raw fleshe, and a certayne sweete roote, which they call Capar. One of these whiche they had in theyr shippes, dyd eate at one meale

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

meale a baskette of Bysket, and dpoonke a bowle of water at a draught.

The Giantes
feeding.

They remayned syue monethes in this porce of Salinet Iuan, where certayne of the vnder capitanes conspiryng the death of theyz Generall, were hanged and quartered: among whom the Treasurer Lugo of Mendoza was one. Certayne of the other conspiratours, he lefte in the sayde lande of Patogoni.

The conspiracie
against them
Capitaine.

Departyng from hence, to the .52. degree towarde the pole Antartike lacking a thirde parte, they founde a ryuer of fleshe water and good fylshe. They shippes were here in great daunger. They remayned two monethes in this porce, where they made newe provision of fleshe water, fuel, and fylshe. Here the Capitaine caused all his men to bee confessed. Approching to the .52. degrees, they found the straignt now called the straignt of Magellanus, beyng in some place a hundred and ten leagues in length, and in breadthe somewhere very large, and in other places little more then halfe a league in breadthe. On both the sides of this straignt, are great and hygh mountaynes couered with snowe, beyonde the which, is the enteraunce into the sea of Sur. This enteraunce the Capitayne named Mare Pacificum. Heere one of the shippes stole away pxiillie, and returnd into Spaine. In this was one of the Giantes, who dyed alsoone as he felte the heate that is about the Equinoctiall lyne. When the Capitaine Magalanes was past the straignt, and sawe the way open to the other mayne sea, he was so glad thereof, that for joye the teares fell from his eyes, and named the poynct of the lande from whence he first sawe that sea, Capo Desiderato. Supposing that the shyppe which stole away had been lost, they erected a crosse upon the top of a hygh hil, to directe their course in the straignt, if it were theyz chaunce to come that way. They founde that in this straignt in the moneth of October, the nyght was not past fourre hours long. They founde in this straignt at euery three myles, a safe hanen, and excellent water to dynke: wood also, and fylshe, and great plentie of good hearbes. They thinke that there is not a sayper straignt in the worlde. Here also they sawe certaine fleeing fylshes. The other Giant which remayned with them in the shyppe, named breade Capar: water, Oli, redde cloth, Chereca, language, red colour, Cheiche, blacke colour, Amel: And spake all his wordes.

The South
sea.

Mare pacifi-
cum.

The Giants di-
ed for heate.

Capo Deside-
rato.

Short nightes
in the moneth
of October.

Fleeing fylshes.
The Giantes
language.

Bkk.iii.

in

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

The viages of the Spanyardes

in the throte. On a tyme, as one made a crosse before him, and kyssed it, shewyng it vnto him, he sodaynely cryed Setebos, and declared by signes, that if they made any moxe crosses, Setebos wold enter into his boode, and make him hust. But when in fine he sawe no hurte come therof, he tooke the crosse, and imbrased and kyssed it oftentymes, desirynge that he myght be a Christian before his death: He was therefore baptysed, and named Paule. Departyng out of this straignt into the sea called Mare Pacificum, the xxviii. day of November, in the yeare 1520. they sayled three monethes and twentie dayes before they sawe any lande, and hauyng in this tyme consumed all theyr Wyshet and other victualles, they fell into suche necessarie, that they were insoozed to eate the pouder that remayned therof, beynge nowe full of wormes, and slynyng lyke pisse by reason of the salt water. They drewe he water was also putrifid and become yelowe. They dyd eate skynnes and pecces of leather, whiche were soulded about certayne great roapes of the shippes: but these skynnes being made very harde by reason of the Sunne, rayne, and wynde, they hung them by a corde in the sea, for the space of fourre or ffeue dayes, to mollisie them, and sodde them, and ate them. By reason of this famyne and uncleane feedyng, some of their gummes grewe so ouer theyr teethe, that they dyed miserably for hunger. And by this occassyon dyed menetene men, and also the Giaune, with an Indian of the lande of Brasile, otherwyse called Terra de papagalli, that is, the lande of Popingayes. Beside these that dyed. xxv or xxx. were so sickle, that they were not able to doe any seruice with theyr handes or armes for feblenesse: So that there was in maner none without some disease: In these three monethes and xx. dayes, they sayled fourre thousandde leagues in one gulf, by the sayde sea called Pacificum, (that is) peaceable, which may well be so called, soasmuch as in all this tyme, hauyng no sight of any lande, they had no misfortune of wynde or any other tempest. During this tyme also, they discouered only two little Ilandes unhabited, where they sawe nothing but birdes & trees, and therefore named them infortunate Ilandes, being one from the other about two hundred leagues distant. The first of these Ilandes is from the Equinoctiall towarde the pole Antartike xv. degrees, and the other ffeue. Their sayling was in such sorte, that they

The Giant is baptised.

Three moneths
sayld vpon 3 with-
out the sight of
lande.

Extreme fa-
mynge.

Diseases of
famynge.

Infortunate
Ilandes.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

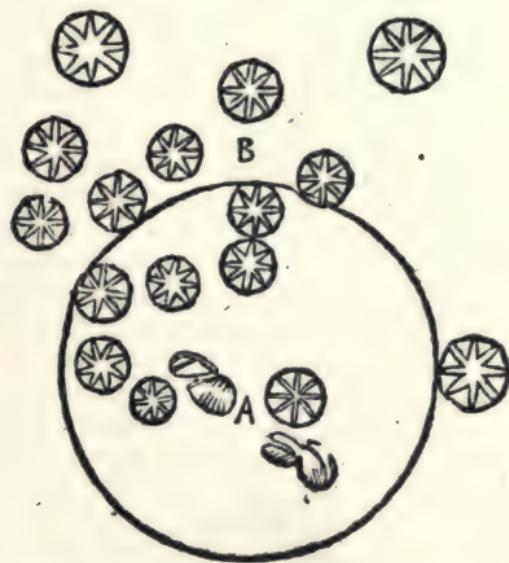
they sayled dayly betweene l.lx. to.lxx. leagues . So that in fine, if God of his mercy had not gyuen them good weather, it was necessary that in this so great a sea, they shold all haue dyed for hunger . Which neuerthelesse they escaped so hardly, that it may be doubted whether ever the lyke viage may be attempted with so good successe . They considered in this Nauigation that the pole *Anzarike*, hath no notable starre, after the sorte of the pole *Artike*. But they sawe many starres geathered togeather, which are lyke two cloudes, one separate a little from an other, & semewhat darke in the myddest. Betweene these, are two starres, not very byg, nor much shynnyng, which moue a little: and these two are the pole *Artartke*. The needell of their compasse varied somwhat, and turned euer towarde the pole *Artike*, neuerthelesse, had no suche force, as when it is in these partes of the pole *Artike*: Insomuch that it was necessarie to helpe the needle with the lode stone (commonly called the Adamant) before they coulde sayle therewith, bycause it moued not, as it doeth when it is in these our partes . When they were in the myddest of the gulfe, they sawe a crosse of fyue cleare starres, direcily towarde the Wesse, and of equall distance the one from the other.

What they sayled dayly.
The starres aboue the South pole.
The needle of the compasse.
The lode stone.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

869

The visages of the Sparwyarde
The order of the starres about the pole Antartike, some haue figured
in this maner.



A. The pole Antartike. B. The Crosse.

The Equinoctiall line.

The Islands of
Cipangu and
Sumbbu.

In these dayes they sayled betweene the West and South, so farre that they approched to the Equinoctiall lyne, and were in longitude from the place from whence they first departed, a hundred and twentie degrees. In this course they sayled by two Ilandes of exceeding heyght, whereol the one named Cipangu, is twentie degrees from the pole Antartike: and the other named Sumbbu, sytene degrees. When they were past the Equinoctiall line, they sayled betweene the West & Southwest, at the quarter of the West, towarde the Southwest more then a League, changing their sayles to the quarter of the southwest, vntyll they came to the thirtiene degrees aboue the Equinoctiall towarde the pole Artyke, intending as much as were possible, to appoche

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.



appach to the Cape called of the olde writers *Cottigars*: the whiche is not founde as the olde Cosmographers haue described it, but is towarde the north about .xii. degrees, as they afterward understande,

Whan they had thus sayled. lxx. leagues of this voyage in the xii. degree aboue the Equinocciall, and .C. xvi. degrees of longitude (as I haue sayde) the syxt daye of March they discouered a little Ilande towarde the northwest, and two other towarde the southwest: but the one was hygher and hygger then the other. In the hyggest of these, the generall capteyn woulde haue rested hym selfe a whyle, but he coulde not, by reason the people of these Ilandes resorted continually to the shypes wch they Canoas, and stole nowe one thynge & nowe an other, in such sorte that our men coulde take no rest: and therfore demaunded of the captaine that they myght stryke they Canoas to bryng the shypes to lande. But the capteyn beinge prouoked to anger, went aland wch fourtie armed men, and burnt about fyfteene of they houses, wch many of they Canoas, and slue also about seuen men, and recovered a shyppe boate whiche the Barbarians had stolne, and so departed, folowyng his voyage. The Capteyn named these Ilandes *Insula Latronum*, that is, the Ilandes of theues. *Insula Latro-*
When our men had so wounded some of them with arrowes, num.
 that they were stryken through both sydes, they pulled foorth the arrowes, not crasyng to maruayle at them, stylly fell downe dead: And yet coulde not the other so depart, but stylly followed þ ships wch more then two hundred of their boates, approaching as nere to the shypes as they coulde, and þ of crasyng our men certayne fishes. As the shyps passed wch ful sayle in the middest of they boates, they sawe in some of them certayne women, lamentyng and tearyng they heare, whiche our men thought they dyd for the death of they hus bandes. As farre as they coulde perceyue, these people lyue at they owne lybertie, without any ruler or governour. They go naked, and haue blacke beards and blacke heare on they heades, whiche they weare long downe to their walles. They are of the same stature that we are, and well made, of colour like unto an Olive. Their women are wel fawred, wch blacke & thycke heare on they heades, reaching to the grounde. The men colour they teeth redde and blacke, whiche they

*þey're with
long heare.*

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

The Wyages of the Spanyards

they esteeme a comely shynge. They annoynt they boates and
bare with they oyle of Cocus. They boates are some all blacke,
some white, and some redde, and haue sayles made of the brude
leaves of Date trees, sowed togeather. In the stede of a rub-
ber, they vse a certayne brude boorde, with a stasse in the top, and
may when they wyll, make the sterne the fore castell, or the fore-
castell the sterne. They sayle so swystely, that they seeme a farre
of, lyke Delphyns swymmyng aboue the water.

The Ilande of
amall.

The tenth daye of Marche, in the yeere 1521. they wente
alande vpon a litle Ilande named Zamal xxx. leagues dy-
stant from the Ilande of cheunes. Because this Ilande was
not inhabited, they rested here a while, where the captayne caused
a pavilion to be pitched for the sycke & crased men, and a hogge
to be kyld.

The .xviii. daye of Marche, they sawe a boate with nyne
men commyng towarde them, shewyng them selues ioyfull and
reiosyng of they commyng. They brought many presentes
with them, and seemed to be people of muche humanitie. They
gaue the Captayne a great lyshe, and a great vessell of the wyne
of those Date trees whiche beare the fruite Cocus. They made
also lignes, that within the space of fourre dayes, they woulde
bryng Ryse, and byuers fountes and beastes, as they dyd in deede.
This Cocus is a fruit of certayne Date trees, whereof they make
bread, wyne, oyle, and vineger. They make wyne in this ma-
ner. They cutte a bygge branche of the tree, and hange therat a
reede as bygge as a mans legge, into the whiche droppeth a
sweete licoure from the tree, like vnto whyte wyne, somewhat tart,
and let the reede continue there from mornyng vnto euening, and
from euening to mornyng. The fruite of this tree called Cocus,
is as bygge as the head of a man, or more. The fyfth rynde of
this, is greene, and of the thyckenesse of two syngers, hauyng in
it certayne threedes whereof they make cordes, with the whiche
they tye they boates. Under this rynde, there is a thycke shell,
which they burne and make powder therof, and vse it as a remedy
for certayne diseases. Under this shell, is a white substance lyke
the carnal of a Nut, being a synger in thycknesse, which they eate
with fleshe and lyshe, as we do bread. It hath the taste of an
Almonde, and is vsed in the stede of bread, when it is dyed.

In

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

In the myndest of this carnell, is a cleare and sweete water, beyng very holosome and cordiale. This water sometyme contealeth and lyeth within the shell lyke an egge. When they intende to make oyle hereof, they lase it to putrifie in water, and boyle it untyll it be lyke oyle or liquide butter. When they intende to make vineger, they suffer onely the water to putrifie, and then set it to the Sunne, where it becommeth vineger, lyke unto that which is made of whyte wyne. And when they mingle the carnell with the water whiche is in the myndest of the fruite, and strayne it through a cloth, they make a mylke thereof, lyke unto Goates mylke. These Date trees are lyke unto them that beare Dates, but are not so full of knottes. With the iuste of two of these Date trees, a whole familie of tenne persons may be mentayned with wyne, vsyng one .viii. dayes, and the other, other .viii. dayes: for they shoulde els be dryed and wythered. These trees continue for the space of a hundred yecres. This Iland where they founde this humane and gentle people, is The Iland of Zuluan. called Zuluan, and is not very bygge. About this Ilande they founde many other Ilandes, and therefore named this sea The sea called Archipelago di San Lazaro. Archipelago di San Lazaro; that is, the great sea of saint Lazarus, being tenne degrees aboue the Equinoctiall towarde our pole, and C. xi. from the place from whence they departed. The people of this Ilande are Capbranita (that is Gentiles. They go naked, sauyng that they couer theyr priute partes with a cloth made of the rynd of a certaine tree. The chiesest men haue about theyr heade a sylken cloth of needle woorke. They are grosse and brouse set, and of the coloure of an Olyue. They annoyntheir bodies with the oyle of Cocus, to defende them agaynst the heate of the Sunne, and drynesse of the wynde. The .xxv. daye of Marche, they departed from hence, and directed theyr course betweene the West and southwest, and sayled betweene fourre Ilandes, named Cenalo, Huinangban, Hibisson, and Abarien &c. Fourre Ilands

The .xxviii. daye of Marche, they came to the Ilande of Butbhan, where they were honorably entertayned of the Kyng and the Pynce his sonne, who gaue them muche golde and spices. The Captayne gaue the Kyng a vesture of red cloth, and an other of yelowe, made after the Turkysh fashion, and also a redde cappe: and gaue lykewysle to other that came with The Iland of Butbhan.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

The vyages of the Spanyards

with hym certayne knyfes, glasses, and beates of Crystall. After that the Captayne had shewed the Kyng the secretes of his shyp, and suche merchandises as he had therein, he caused a peice of ordinaunce soverly to be shotte of, whereat the kyng was greatly amased, vntyl the Captayne comforted hym. Then the Captayne commaunded one of his men to be armed from the head to the foote, and caused thre other to stryke hym with theys wooddes, whereat the kyng marueyled greatly, and sayde to thinterpreteour (who was a flane boore in Malacca) that one of those armed men was able to encounter with a hundred of his men. But he marueyled much more, when the Captayne tolde hym by thinterpretoire, howe he founde the straignt by the compasse and lode stome, and howe many dayes they were without spght of any lande. Then as kyng lycence to depart, the Captaine sent two of his men with hym, of þ which Antonie Pigafetta was one. When the kyng sawe Antonie Pigafetta wryte the names of many thynges, and afterwarpe rehearsed them againe, he marueyled yet more, makynge sygnes that such men descended from heauen. The kyng brought them fyft to his pallace, where he interteyned them honorably, and gaue them many gyttes, as dyd also the Prince in his pallace, beyng in an other Ilande named Caleghan.

The Ilande of
Caleghan.

Plenty of gold.

The kyng of
Buruan.

As they systed a certeyne myne of earth in the kynges Iland, they founde peeces of golde, some as bygge as Nuttes, and other as bygge as Egges. All the kynges vesseles were of gold, and his house well furnysched. In al the whole nation there was no man of comelyer personage then the kyng : he had his heare long downe to his sholders, and very blacke, with a baile of sylke rouled about his head, and two great rynges of golde hangyng at his eares. He had about his myngle, a cloth wrought of cotten and sylke, impaled with golde, and reachyng downe to his knees. On his one syd, he had a long daggar with a haste of gold, and the sheathe of a fayre kynde of caried woodde. He had on euery finger three rynges of golde, and had his bodie annoyncted with oyle of storax and Beniamin. The natural colour of his face was lyke vnto the colour of an Olieue : and all his body besyde paynted with diuers colours. The kynges name was Raia Colambu, and the prince was called Raia Siagu.

The

Liber. The Royal
Bancroft Library.

The last day of March, neare unto Easter, the Captayne caused his priest to say Mass, and sent to the kyng by the interpreter, that his comming a land at that tyme was not to dyne with hym, but only to heare Mass. The Captayne came aland, with sytis of his men, in theyz best apparel, without weapons or harness, and all the residue well armed. Before the boates came to lande, he cauled sise peeces of ordinaunce to be shot of, in token of peace, and so came alande, where the two kynges imbaled hym, and accompanied hym to the place appoynted for Mass to be sayde, not farre from the sea syde. Somewhat before the begynnyng of Mass, the Captayne sprynkled the kynges with Damaske water. When the priest was at myd Mass, at the offertorie, the kynges profered them selues to go to kylle the crosse with the Captayne, but offered nothynge. At the tyme of sacryng, when the priest lysyd by the body of Christ, and the Christians kneeled downe and helde by theyz handes ioyned togeather, the kynges dyd the lyke also, with great reuerence. In the meane tyme, whyle certayne of the Christians were at the Communiton, a handgynne was shot of, to signifie vnto them that were in the shippes to discharge al theyz ordinaunce. When Mass was finished, the Captayne caused certayne of his men to put on their A combate. harness, and to make a cumbat with theyz naked swoordes, whereat the kynges tooke great pleasure. This doone, the Captayne caused a crosse to be brought soorth, with nayles, and a crowne of thornes, givynge commaundement to all his men to gyue reuerence therewerto, and signifying to the kynges, by the interpreter, that that banner was gyuen hym by the Emperour his lord and maister, with commaundement to leaue the same in all places where he came, to the great commoditie and profyte of al such as woulde reuerendly receyue it, as an assured token of frendship, and that he woulde therfore leaue it there, swel to accomplishishe his lordes commaundement, as also that ys at any tyme any shipp of Christians shoulde chaunce to come that way, myght by seyng that crosse, perceyue that our men had been wel enterteyned there, and woul'd therfore not only absteine from doing them any hurt or displeasure, but also helpe to ayde them agaist their enemies: and that therfore it shoulde be requisite to erect that crosse vpon the toppe of the hyghest mountayne that myght

The viages of the Spanyardes

wyghte be seene from the sea on every syde, also to pray vntid st ro-
uerenly: and that in so doyng, they shold not be hurt with thun-
der, lyghtynge, and tempestes. When the kynges hearde these
wordes, they gane the capitaine great thankes, promising glad-
ly to obserue and fulfyl al such thynges as he required. Then the
Capitaine demanded, whether they were Moores or Gentiles? They
answering, that they had none other kinde of religion, but
that lyftynge vp they handes loyned togeather, and they faces
towarde heauen, they called upon theyr God Abba. Which aun-
swere lyked the Captayne very well, because the Gentiles are
soone persuaded to our fayth then the Moores.

Moores and
Gentiles.

Mani Ilands.

The Iland of
Messana.

Battes as bgs
as Eagles.

Fowles with
haynes.

Egges hatched
in lande.

The Ilande of Zubut.
The kyng of Messana coulde not folowe the shippes, they taryed
for him abou the Ilandes of Polo, Tacobon, and Fozon, where the
Capayne tolke hym into his shipp, with certayne of his princi-
pal men, and so folowed theyr viage toward the Ilande of Zubut,
which is about syxte leagues distant from Catighan.

The seuenyth day of Appyll, about noone, they entred into the
port

l. 16. . The 16. day.
Bancroft Library.

port of Zubut: And passing by many villages and habitations in trees, they came to the citie, where the Caprayne gave com-
maundement to the maryners to stryke theyz sayles, and to set
them selues in order in maner of battayle raye, causyng all the
ordinaunce to be shotte of, wherewith all the people were put in
great feare. After this, the Captayne sent an ambassadour with
thinterpetoure to the kyng of Zubut.

Whan they approched neere to the citie, they found the kyng
with a great company of men sope astonped at the noysse of the
gunnes. But thinterpetour aduertised them, that it was the
custome of our men, in all such places where they come, to dis-
charge theyz ordinaunce in token of friendshyppe, and to honour
the lord of the citie. With which wordes the kyng and his com-
panye were well quieted. After this, the interpretour declared
that his master was the Captayne of the shypes of the greatest
Prince in the wold, and that they went to discouer the Ilandes
of Molucca: And further, that hearyng of his good name and
fame by the report of the kyng of Messana, they determined to
visite him, & to haue vittailes for exchange of their merchaundies.
The kyng answered, hat he was wel content therewith, and that
they were hertly welcome: Neuerthelesse, that it was a custome
in that place, that al such shypes as entered into that hauen, shoule
pay tribute: And that there were not many dayes past, sence a
shyp laden with golde and slaues dyd so paye. In token whereof,
he caused to come before hym certayne merchauntes of that com-
pany which yet remayned with hym. To this thinterpetour an-
sweared, that forasmuche as his lord was the Captayne of so
myghtie a Prince, he never payde tribute to any kyng in the
wold, and would not nowe begyn: Wyllyng hym to take this
for a resolute answeare, that if he woulde accepte the peace that
was profered hym, he shoulde enioy it, and if he rather desyred
warre, he shoulde haue his handes ful. When thinterpetour had
sayde these woordes, one of the sayde merchauntes (who was a
Hoore) spake to the kyng in this maner Catacaia Cbita: that is,
Take heede syz: For these men are they that haue conquered
Calecut, Malacha, and all the greater India, and are of suche
power, that if you intreate them otherwyse then wel, you may to
late knowe what they are able to do, moxe then they haue done
at

A shyppe laden
with gold and
slauos.

The viages of the Spanyarde

at Calens and Malars, When thinterpetour heade ther
wyses, he sayde, that the kyng his Lorde was of much greater
prifrance and more dominions, and lord of more shippes then
was the kyng of Portugale : declarynge further that he was
kyng of Spayne, and Emperour of all Christendome. Addyng
hereunto, that if he woulde not be his frende, he woulde hereafter
sende thyther such a power of armes men as shoulde destroy his
countrye. The Boore conserued al these woordes with the king,
who sayde that he woulde further deliberate with his counsayle,
and geue them a full awnswere the daye folowyng. In the
meane tyme he sent them certayne byttayles and wyne. When
all these thynges were declared to the kyng of Messana, who was
the chiefelest thereabout next unto him, and lord of many Ilandes,
he went a lande and repayed to the kyng of Zubat, and declared
Unto hym the great humanite and curtesie of the generall Cap-
tayne. Shorly after, the Captayne sent certayne of his men
with thinterpetour to the kyng of Zubat, to knowe his pleasure,
and what awnswere he woulde make them. As they went to-
warde the courte, they met the kyng commynge in the streate, ac-
compained with many of his chiefe men. He caused out men
to syt downe by hym, and demanded of them if there were any
more then one Captayne in theyz compaines : and whether it
were theyz request that he shold paxe tribute to Thumperour.
They awnswere, that they desyred none other thyng, but that
they myght exercise merchandies with them, and to barter
ware for ware. The kyng made awnswere, that he was well
content therewith: wyllyng the Captayne, in token of frendshyp,
to sende hym a litle blood of his ryghte arme, assyning that he
woulde do the lyke &c.

Sheadding of
blood is a token
of frendshyp.

After this, the kyng of Messana, with the kyng of Zubat his
The kyng of Zubat
neuie (who was the prince) and certayne other of his gentel-
men, came to the shippes, and brought the Captayne many good-
ly presentes. They entred into great amitie, and had large
communication of many thynges. The Captayne perswaded
them to the Christian fayth: whiche they gladly embrased, and
ooke such pleasure in hearyng the articles of our belief, that the
teares fell from theyz eyes for ioye. They were baptised, and
shorly after all the people of the Ilande. They esleeme nothing
more precious then vynkyng glasse of Venice woorke.

When

Whan they came to the citie, they founde the kyng in his pal-
lace sitting vpon a floore or storte made of the leaues of Date
trees, wrought after a curious devise, lyke a certayne kynde of
mattes. He had vpon his body none other apparell but only
a cloth of Bombasine cotton, hangyng before his priuie partes.
On his head, he had a vayle of needle worke, and about his necke
a chayne of great pice. At his eares, hung two Rynges of gold,
wherein were inclosed many precious stones. He was but of
small stature, but somewhat grosse, and had the residue of his
body paynted with dyuers colours, whereof some were lyke unto
flamynge fyre. Before him, he had two vesselles made of the
fine earth called Porcellana, with sodden egges. Also foure ves-
selles of Porcellana full of wyne made of Date trees, and couered
with many odoriferous herbes. The Prince brought them to
his house, where he had foure daughters, very wel sauoured women.

The kyng of
Cabut his apa-
parell.

Whyte, lyke ours. He caused them to daunce all naked, and
therewith to sing, and playe on certayne Tymbelles made of
metall. At this tyme it so chaunced, that one of the Spaniardes
dyed in one of the shypes, and when certayne of they compa-
ny desired the kyng to gyue them leauue to burie him on the land:
he answered, that forasmuche as he and all his, were at the
commaundement of they Lyng and maister, howe muche more
ought the grounde so to bee? They greatly marueyled at the
ceremonies parteynyng to the maner of our funeralles, and ho-
noured the croses whiche were set at both the endes the graue.
They lyue with iustice, and vse weightes and measures. Their
houses are made of Tymber and sawne boordes, and are so buil-
ded aboue the grounde vpon propes and pyls, that they as-
cende to the same by certayne stayers. Under they houses, they
keepe they Hogges and Hennes.

When they came to barteryng, they gaue golde, Ryse, Hog- Barteryng.
ges, Hennes, and dyuers other thynges for some of our tryffles
of small value. They gaue tenne Pesos of golde for sixtie
poundes weyght of Iron. One Peso is in value a ducate and
a halfe. The Sunday folowynge, the kyng was baptysed with
great solemnitie: at which tyme, the Captayne admynysched
him before, not to be astrayde at the shooptyng of of the ordinance,
bycause it was they custome so to doe at such solempne feastes.

Pesus what
it is.

Ll.i.

After

The vnges of the Spanyardes

They breake
theri Idolles
and erecte the
Crosse.

Syue hundred
men baptisid.

The Queene
of Zubut.

The Queenes
sparcill.

After this, the Captayne caused them to breake all theyr Idoles, and to set vp the crosse in dyuers places, prayng to the same both morngynge and evenyng kneeling on theyr knees, and holdyng vp theyr handes ioyned together. The kyng in his baptisme was named Charles, after the Emperours name, and the Prince, Ferdinand, after the name of his maiesties brother. The kyng of Messana was named John, & the Moore Christopher. To all oþer they gaue siche names as are commonly vsed in Christendome. And thus before masse was begunne, were syue hundred men baptisid. When masse was fyndid, the Captayne invited the Kyng to dyne with him in his shyppe, and at his commynge, caused the ordinance to be discharged. The Queene was also baptisid, with fourtie of her gentlewomen, and her daughter the princes wyfe. The Queene was very young and sayre, haþyng her boþie couered with a whyte cloth. Her lyppes were redde, and she had on her head a Hatte, on the toppe wherof was a triple crowne, much lyke the Popes: this crowne and the Hat, were made of the leaues of Date trees. Within the space of eyght dapes, the inhabitants of the Ilande were baptisid, excepte one village of Idolatours, who would not herein obey the kynges commaundement. Wherewpon the Captayne sent certayne of his men thyther, wherwnt the towne, and erected a crosse in that place, bycause the people of the vylage were Gentyles (that is) Idolaters. But if they had been Moores (that is, Mackemistis) they woulde haue erected a pylter of stonye, bycause the Moores are more stubberne and harder to be conuertid then are the gentiles. When the Queene came to the place where she shold haue masse, shee came foorth with great pompe and solemniteþ, haþyng going before her three young damoels, and three men with their Cappes in their hands, whom she folowd apparelled in whyte and blacke, with a great bayle of silke vpon her head, fringed about with golde, which couered her hatte, and hung downe to her shouþders: She had also a great trayne of women folowyng her, beyng all barefooted and naked, excepte that vpon theyr heade and priuie partes they wore certayne bayles of silke, and had theyr heare spredde.

Before the kyng of Zubut was baptisid, he was named Rais Humabuon. When the Captayne demanded of him whysall the

the Idolles in the Ilande were not burne accordingy to his p[ro]p[ri]et[er]e, he answered, that they esteemed them no more as goddes, but only made sacrifice to them for the Princes brother, who was very sick, and as noble and wittie a man as was in the Ilande. The Captayne answered, that if he would burne all his Idolles, and believe faythfully in Christ, and be baptised, he shoulde bee immediately restored to health, and that he would els give them leue to stryke of his head. By these woordes and persuasions of the Captayne, he conceyued liche hope of health, that after he was baptised he felte no more greefe of his disease. And this was a manerly mynacle wrought in our tyme, whereby divers ^{A m[ar]tacis} Infidelles were converted to our fayth, and they Idolles destroyed, and also they Alters ouerthowwen on the which they were accustomed to eate the sacrificed fleshe. The people of the Ilande paye the kyng a portion of victualles for theyz tribute by all theyz cities and vylages.

Not farre from this Ilande of Zubur, is the Ilande of Ma-
than, whose inhabitan[n]tes use marueilous ceremonies in theyn <sup>The Ilande of
Mathan.</sup> sacrifices to the sonne, and burying the dead. They weare ringes of golde about their priuie members. The Iland is governed by two Princes, whereof the one is named Zula, and the other Cila-pulapu. And whereas this Chapulapu refused to pape tribute to the kyng of Spayne, the Captayne went agaynst him in his owne person with 60. of his men, armed with coates of maple and Helments. Cilapulapu diuided his army into three battayles, hauyng in every battayle two thousand & fyftee men, with armed bowes, arrowes, dartes, and Javelins hardened at the poynetes with fyre. This continued long and Sharpe. But the Captayne being a valiaunt man, and preasing him selfe in the brunte of the battaile, was soze wounded and slaine, soasmuche as the most of the Barbarians directed all their force agaynst him. Besyde the Captayne, were slayne of our men aboue viii. or ix. Of the Barbarians, were xv. slayne, & many soze wounded. After the death of the Captayne, they chose two other in his place, of the which one was Odoardo Barbessa a Portugale, and the other Iohn Seirano, who was shortly after betrayde by the interpretour, and taken prisoner with dyuers other.

Certaine dayes before the captaines death, they had knowledge

Llii.

of

<sup>The Captayne
Magellanis
in Spayne.</sup>

The viages of the Spanyardes

The Ilande of
Bohol.
They burnt
one of they
shypes.

Blache men.

The Ilande of
Chippit.

The Ilande of
Caghaian.

The Ilande of
Pulaoan.

The Ilande of
Burnei or
Porne.

A great citie.

Elephantes.

of the Ilandes of *Moluccas*, whiche they chiefly sought. Departyng therefore from the Ilande of *Matban*, they sayled farrer, and came to the Cape of an other Ilande named *Bohol*. In the myddess of this mayne sea (which they named *Archipelagus*) they consulted to burne the shyppe named *Conception*, bicause they were nowe fewe in number, and to furnyshe the other two shyppes with the artillerie thereof. Thus directyng they course towarde Southwest, they came to an other Ilande named *Pauilogbon*, where they founde blache men, lyke unto the Sarasins. Shortly after, they arryued at an other great Ilande, whose kyng, named *Raja Calavar*, intreated them very friendly in all thynges, as dyd the kyng of *Massana*. This Ilande is ryche in golde, and hath plentie of Rylle, Gynger, Hoggies, Goates, Hennes, and dyuers other thynges: It is named *Chippit*, and is viii. degrees aboue the Equinoctiall lyne toward our pole, and in longitude from the place from whence they first departed. 170. degrees, and about. 50. leagues from *Zubut*.

Departyng from hence, they came to an other Ilande, named *Caghaian*, beynge 40. leagues from *Chippit*, as they sayled betweene the Weste and Southwest. This Ilande is very great, and in maner uninhabited. The people are Moores, and were banished out of the Ilande of *Burnei*, which some call *Porne*.

From this Ilande about. xxv. leagues betweene the Weste and Northweste, they founde a marueplous fruitfull Ilande named *Pulaoan*, beynge towardre our pole aboue the Equinoctiall nine degrees and a thirde parte, and. C.lxxix. degrees and a thirde parte in longitude from the place of their departing.

From this Ilande. x. leagues towardre the Southwest, they sawe an other Ilande, whiche seemed to them sometymes to mount as they sayled by the coastes thereof. As they were entering into the porce, there arose a boistuous & dark tempest, which ceassed alioone as the syres of the three saintes (whereof we haue spoken before) appeared upon the cables. From the beginning of this Iland to the porce, are syue leagues. This Ilande is great and ryche, and the chiefe citie thereof conteyneth. xxv. thousande houses. The Kyng entereyned our men very friendly, and sent them, besyde many other presentes, two Elephantes, trapped with sylke, to bryng them to his Wallace that brought the

Liber. The 16th
Bancroft Library.

the presentes which the Captaynes sent him . He hath a magnificall Courte, and a great garde , also a multitude of concubynes . He is a Pooze, and is named *Rais Siripada* . He is a kyng of great power, and hath vnder him many other kynges, Islands, and cities . This Ilande of Burnei, is aboue the Equinoctiall towarde our pole, syue degrees and a quarter , and in longitude from the place of theyr departing . C . lxxvi . degrees, and two third partes .

Departyng from Burnei, they came to an Ilande called *Cimbalon*, being viii . degrees aboue the Equinoctiall lyne . The Ilande of
Cimbalon, They remayned xi . dayes, to calke theyr shippes, and furnysh them with freshe water and fuel, which was to them great Payne and trauayle, bycause they were in maner all bare footed, their shodes (and in maner their other apparel) being wozne, by reason of the long vyage . In the woods of this Iland, they found a tree, whose leaves as soone as they fall on the ground, doe slurre and remoue from place to place, as though they were alvyue : they are muche lyke the leaves of a Malbery tree, and haue on every syde as it were two short & blunt feete . When they are cut or broken, there is no blood seene come forth of them: Yet when any of them are touched, they sodainly moue and starte away . *Antoni Pigafetta* kept one of them in a platter for the space of viii . dayes, and euer when he touched it, it ranne rounde about the platter . He supposeth that they lyue only by ayre . Leaves of trees
which seeme
to lyue.

Departyng from hence, they directed theyr course by the West quarter toward the Southeast, to synde the Ilandes of Molucca, and layled not farre from certayne mountaynes, where they founde the sea full of great weedes and hearbes . A sea full of
weedes.

From hence, they came to the Ilandes of Zolo and Tagima, in the which are founde pearles of exceedingyng bygnelle . Pearles.

Folowyng theyr course toward the Northeast, they came to a great citie named *Mangdando*, lyng aboue the Ilandes of Butbuan and Calagban, where they tooke a Canoa of certayne of the inhabitantes: by whom being informed of the Ilandes of Molucca, they leste theyr course toward the Northeast, and folowed the Southeast, neare vnto a Cape of the Ilande of Butbuan: they were aduertised for certeinie, that on the bankes of a certayne riuier, there dwelt men ouergrownen with heare, and Men ouer-
grown with
heare.

of Spayne nature.

The Ilandes
of Molucca.

Folowynge stylly shyppe course by the Southeast, and passyng
by many small Ilandes, they came to the Ilandes of Molucca,
the sixe day of November, and the xxvii. moneth after their de-
parture out of Spayne. Beyng therefore ioyfull, and gyuyng
thankes vnto God, they discharged all theyz ordinaunce. In the
coaste of all these Ilandes, euен vnto the Ilandes of Molucca,
soundyng with theyz plummet, they founde the deapthe of the sea
to be no lesse then a hundred and two yarde, which is contra-
ry to the saying of the Portugales, who assayme that no shyppe
can passe that way without great daunger, by reason of the sha-
lowesse and rockes or shelues, and for the darenelle which the
cloudes cause in the heauen. All whiche things they sayned, to the
intent that none other shoule haue knowledge of theyz viages.

The Portu-
gales are revo-
ced.

Tidore one of
the Ilandes of
Molucca.

A vision in the
Ilanettes.

The true I-
landes of Mo-
lucca.

Tarenate.

The Ilande
of Gilolo.

Moores and
Gentiles.

The eyght day of November, in the yeere 1521. before the
rysing of the Sunne, they entered into the porche of the Ilande
of Tidore, beyng one of the chiese Ilandes of Molucca, where
they were honorably interteyned of the kyng, who declared that
he had long before seuen a signe in heauen, that certayne shyppes
shoulde come from a farrre countrey to the Ilandes of Molucca:
And that whereas for the better certificate thereof, he considered
the stations of the Moore, he sawe therein the commyng of our
shyppes, and that we were the men whom he seemed to see in the
same. Whereupon he proffered him selfe to enter into league of
friendshyp with the kyng of Spayne, and to accepte our men
as his brethren and chyldryen, wylling them to come alande as
into theyz owne houses: Also, that for theyz commyng, that
Ilande shoulde no more bee called Tidore, but Castile, for the
great loue whiche he bore to theyz Kyng, whom he reputyd as
his Lorde and master. This Kyng is a Moore, and is named
Raia Sultan Mauzor.

The Ilandes of Molucca, are syue in number, and are thus
named, Tarenate, Tidore, Mutir, Macbian, and Baccian. Of
these, Tarenate is the cheffest.

Directly agaynst the Ilande of Tidore, there is an other
great Ilande, named Gilolo, inhabited of Moores and Gentiles.
The Moores haue two Kynges, of the whiche one hath sixe
hundred chyldryen, and the other syx hundred and syxtie. The
Gentyles

Liber. The 1521.
Bancroft Library.

Gentyles keepe not so many women as doe the Woones, nor yet lyue in such superstitiōns. They pray to the first thyng that they meece in the morynge when they goe soorth of theyr houles, and honour that as theyr God for that day. The Kyng of the Gentyles is very ryche in golde. In the sayde Ilande of Gilolo, Golde.
Water in
Ilande. are Reedes as byg as a mans legge, and full of cleare water hol- some to be drunke.

The xiij. day of Nouember, the kyng of Tidore appoynted our men a warehouse in the citie, where they myght sell thei^r merchandies. Theyr maner of exchaunge was in this sorte. For tenne yarde of good redde cloth, they had one Babar of Clones, which amounteth to four Cantari and six pound weight: And one Cantar is a hundred pounde weyght. For xv. yarde of cloth somewhat woorse then the other, they receyued in Cambie, one Babar. For xxxv. dyynkynge cuppes of glasse, they had one Babar. For xvii. Cathyls of quicke siluer, one Babar. They came dayly to the shypes with many of theyr Barkes full of Goates, Hennes, sygges of a spanne long, also the fruite called Cocus, with dyuers oþer kyndes of victualles, in such quanitie that it was a marueylous thyng to beholde. They furnysched also theyr shypes with freshe water, which is hote as it issieth out of the Water of a
straunge
quaunce. spryng, but is very colde when it hath stooode a whyle in an other place. It spypngeth from the mountaynes on the whiche the cloue trees growe. They sawe a cloude rysen in maner dayly, whiche compasseþ about the sayde mountaynes.

The kyng of the Ilande of Bacbian, sent the kyng of Spaine bydes of two dead bydes of straunge fourme. They were of the bygnesse a straunge
fourme. of Turtle Doves, wch little heade and long bylles: also long and small legges, and no wynges, but in the stede thereof certayne long feathers of diuers colours, and tayles lyke Turtle Doves: all the other feathers are of one colour, wch lyke unto tawny, excepte those of the wynges: they flee not but when the wynde bloweth. These Doores are of opinion that these bydes come from the heauenly Paradyse, and therefore call them Manuccodiata, that is, the bydes of God,

Wher they were determined to departe from the Ilandes of Molucca, certayne kynges of the Ilandes accompanied them

Lli.iii.

with



The viages of the Spanyardes

with theyz Canoas, and conducted them to an Ilande called *Mare*, where they refreshed theyz shypes with freshe water and suell. The kynges sent the Emperours maiestie many presents: and embayaling our men, departed with the teates in theyz eyes, and our men for theyz laste farewell, shot of all their ordynance. When in the Ilande of *Mare*, they perceyued that one of theyz shypes leaked and cooke water very soye, wherby they were inforsed to tarrie there three dayes: But seeyng that they coulde fynde no remedie for the same, but in long tyme, they determined to leauie it, gþuyng order that if afterwarde it coulde bee repayred, they shoulde returne into Spayne as well as they could.

The Ilandes of Molucca. In all the Ilandes of *Molucca* is founde Cloues, Ginger, bread of the roote of *Sagu*, Ryle, Goates, Sheepe, Hennes, Figes, Almondes, Sweete Pomegranates and sowre, Oranges, Lemondes, and hony, which is made of certayne fyses lesse then Antes: Also canes of suger, oyle of *Cocus*, Nellons, Gourdes, and a marueylous colde fruite whiche they name *Camulicai*, and byuers other frutes. Furthermore, whyte and red *Papingaves*, and other of variable co'ours. It is not paske fiftie yeeres since the *Hoores* fylyt inhabited any of these Ilandes, whiche were before inhabited only with *Gentiles*.

The Ilande of Tidore. is aboue the Equinoctiall line toward our pole about .27. minutes, and in longitude from the place from whence they departed .171 degrees, and from the *Archipelagus*, in the which is the Ilande of *Zamal*, whiche our men named the Ilande of theees .ix degrees and a halfe, and runneth to the quarter of South Southwest, and North Northeast. *Terenate*, is under the Equinoctiall lyne foure minutes, under the pole *Antartike*. *Mutir*, is directly vnder the Equinoctiall lyne. *Macbian* is .xv. minutes towarde the pole *Antartike*, and *Bacchian* one degree. These Ilands are lyke iiii. sharpe mountaines, except *Macbian*, whiche is not sharpe. The biggest of all these, is *Bacchian*. Departyng frosti the Ilande of *Mare*, and directyng theyz course toward the Southwest, with only .xlvi. men in theyz shyppe, and .xiiii. Indians, they passed by the Ilandes of *Chacoguan*, *Lagoma*, *Sico*, *Gingbi*, *Caphi*, *Sulacho*, *Lumatola*, *Tonitum*, *Bu. u*, *Ambon*, *Budia*, *Celaruri*, *Benaia*, *Ambalao*, *Bandon*, *Zorobus*, *Zelot*.

They leaue
one of them
shypes behinde
them.

**The Ilandes
of Molucca.**

Hony of fyses.

Popinzares.

**The Ilande of
Tidore.**

Terenate.

Mutir.

Macbian.

Bacchian.

Zelot, Nocenamor, Galian, and Mallua, with dyuers other Ilandes both great and small, of *Poopes, Gentiles, and Canibales.* The I.
Mallua.
Our men remayned xv. dayes in the Ilande of Mallua, to re- payre theyr shyppe in certayne places where it tooke water.
All the feeldes of this Ilande is full of long and rounde Pepper, and is stuate towarde the pole Antartike vnder the Equinoctial Pepper.
line .viii. degrees and a halfe, and is in the longitude of .169. degrees and .40. minutes.

The Pilot, whiche our men brought out of the Ilandes of Molucca, tolde them that not farre from thence was an Ilande named Arucetto, in the whiche are men and women not past a cubite in heyght, hauyng carcs of suche byggenesse, that they lye vpon one, and couer them with the other. But our men would not sayle thycher, bothe because the wynde and course of the sea was agaynst them, and also for that they gave no credite to his reporte. The .xxv. daye of Januarie in the yeere 1522. they departed from Mallua, and the day folowynge, arryued at a great Ilande named Timor, beyng syue leagues distant from Mallua betweene the south and southwest. In this Ilande is found the wood of whyte Saunders and Gynger, and dyuers kyndes of fruities. Also sundry kyndes of beastes, and plentie of vitaille and golde. They of the Ilandes of Giana, Molucca, and Lozon, resorte to this Iland for Saunders. The inhabitanthes are gentyles. They saye that when they go to cutte the wood of Saunders, the devyl appeareth to them in dyuers sourmes, and asketh them what they haue neede of. And that after this vision, many of them are long sickle. In al þ Ilands of this Archipelagus, rayneth the disease of saint Job (whiche we call the frenche pox) more then in any other place in the worlde.

Farre from this Ilande betweene the west and northwest, they came to an Ilande named Eude, in the whiche groweth great plentie of Cinamome. In this tracte are founde many Ilandes, lying in order as it were one directly behynde an other, euen unto the Iland of the greater Giana, named Giana maior, and unto the cape of Malacha, beyng in East India. Giana the lesse, is as bygge as the Ilande of Madera, and is but halfe a league distant from Giana maior. Here they were informed that aboue Giana maior towarde the noorth, is a great gulf called the gulf of China.

The voyages of the Spaniards

At yalle of China, in the whiche are trees of exceedingy byggnesse, inhabited with foules of such greatnesse, that they carie great beastes in the ayre. The frutes of these trees are as byg as Cucumbers.

The cape of Malacha, is one degree and a halfe aboue the Equinoctiall line toward the pole Arctic. On the east syde of this cape, runneth a very long coast, in the which are many regions & cities, wherof some are called by these names, Cingaporla, whiche is the cape. Also Paban, Calantan, Patani, Braalin, Bennu, Longon, and Odia, wherin is the citie in the whiche dwelleth the kyng of Sian named Zaca bedera. Theyz cities are buylded as ours are, and subiect to the kyng of Sian. After the realme of Sian, are the regions of Langoma, and Campaa, where Reubarbe groweth, of the whiche are divers opinions, some supposing it to be a roote, and other a purifid tree, affyning that if it were not purifid, it shold not haue so great a sauour. They call it Calama. Next vnto this, is founde the great China, whose kyng is thought to be the greatest prince in the woylde, and is named Santo Rai. Furthermore, all that is written hereafter of this kyng and these regions, they learned by chynfornation of a Boone that was in the Iland of Imer. He affirmed that the sayd kyng hath threescore and tenne crowned kynges vnder his empyre, and hath a port in the sea named Canthan, and two princiall cities named Nauchin and Connulaha, where he remaineth hymselfe, and hath euer fourre of his chiese princes lying about his palace on euery syde, towarde the east, west, north, and south, geyng diligent attendaunce what is done in every of theyz quarters. All the princes of the greater India (called India Major) and of that wherof I haue spokē before, are obedient to this kyng. And in token that they are true subiectes, they keepe in therz palaces, which are in the myddest of theyz citiez, the beast called Linx, being farrer then a Lion, and is the great kynges signet, whereto all such as intende to go to China, beare with them sealed in waxe, or on a pece of Tuyrye, for theyz safe conducte, without the whiche they may not enter into the hauen.

When any of his kynges rebell or are disobedient, he causeth them to be slayen, and salted, and dyved at the Sunne, then to be stufed with chaffe, and set by on lowe highe lyng in the myddest of the chiese streate of the citie, where al the people may

see

The names of
many regions.

Kubarbe.

The great
princ of China.

The greater
India.

The beast called
Linx.

he punishe-
ment or rebuke.

see it. He never suffereth his owne person to be openly seene to
any man: But when his noble men of the courte are desyrous to
see hym, he commeth downe from his palace into a ryche pavil-
lion, accompanied with syxe of his principlall concubines, appa-
relled with lyke vesture as he hym selfe is. All this way he is
not seene, by reason of the pavillion. When he hath passed through
the pavlyon, he entereth into a Serpent, named Nagba, be-
yng the most maruelous and ryche woode of the worlde, and
placed in the greatest courte of the palace. When the kyng
entereth into this with the women, to the intent that he may
not be knownen among them, he causeth the sayde noble men one-
ly to looke in at a glasse whiche is in the breste of the Serpent,
where they see the kyng among the women, but can not discerne
whiche is he. He toyneheth in maryage with his syster, that the
blood royall be not myrtle with any other. His palace is en-
uironed with suen large walles, the one beyng farre distant
from the other, and hath in every suche circuite tenne thousand
men for the garrison of his palace, who haue theyz waytyng
dayes apoynted them course by course, with freshe men in theyz
places, and thus keepe theyz watche continually both day and
nyght. In this palace are xxix. haules, in the whiche is an in-
finite number of women that serue the kyng, hauyng ever lyght
torches in theyz hanves for the greater magnisfence. He that
woulde see all the palace, shoulde spende a whole daye therein.
Among other, there are fourre principal haules, where sometimes
the kyng geuereth audience to his noble men. Of these, one is
couered both aboue and beneath with metall, another all ouer
with syluer, the thyde with golde, and the fourth with pearles
& precious stones. These people of China are whyte men, appare-
led as we are, and eate theyz meate on tables as we do. They
have the crosse in some estimation, but knowe not the name
why. Beyonde the coaste of China are dyuers other nations and
people, as Cambay, where Pearles and Synamone are founde:
also the people named Lickij, Where reigneth the great kyng
of Mien, hauyng vnder hym xxii. kynges, and is subiecte to
the kyng of China. Here is also founde the great citie of Cathay
in the East, and dyuers other nations in the sayde syzyne lande,
of the whichsome are hauytyng and beautillyng, whiche vse to kyll
and

London. The wonderes
and rofft Library.

The vyages of the Spanyards

and rate theyr parentes when they be olde, thyngynge therby
that they shall renvye in them : All these people are Gentyles.

The xi. daye of February in the yeare 1522. they departed
from the Ilande of Timos, and were ingulfed by chaunce in the
great sea called Lantcbidol, and tooke theyr course betweene the
west and southwest, leauyng the north coastes on theyr ryghte
hande, fearyng least if they shoulde sayle towarde the firme land,
they myght be seeene of the Portugales, who are of great power
in Malacha : and therefore dyrected theyr course wchout the I-
lande of Sumatra, called in olde tyme Taprohana, leauyng also
on theyr ryght hand, vpon the sygne lande, the prouinces and
regions of Pegu, Bengala, Calecut, Canonor, Coa, Cambaia, the
gulfe of the Iland of Ormus, and all the coastes of the greater In-
dia . And more safely to passe the cape of Buona Speranza, beyng
aboue Affrike, they sayled about .xli. degrees towarde the pole
Antartike, & remayned seuen weeke about that cape, with ma-
ny fetches compassyng the wynde with theyr sayles continually
aloft, because they had a west and northwest wynde in the proos
of theyr shyppe, whiche woulde not suffer them to passe . The
cape of Buona Speranza, is toward the pole Antartike, beneath
the Equinoctiall line .34. degrees and a halfe, and 1600.
leagues from the cape of Malacha , and is the greatest and most
daungerous cape that is founde at this daye in all the wrold.

When they had by these peryls ouerpased this cape, certaine
of them, aswell for lacke of byttayles, as also by reason of lyckes-
nesse, were mynded to sayle to a hauen of the Portugales named
Monzambique, aboue Affryke : But the other answereyd, that
they woulde rather dye, then go to any other place then directly
to Spayne. They folowed theyr course therefore, saylyng toward
the Southwest, two monethes continually wchout touchyng at
any port , in whiche tyme there dyed about .xxi. of theyr com-
pany, whom they cast into the sea . And surely if God of his im-
finite mercie had not preserued the residue in tyme , they had all
dyed of sainyn.

In fure, beyng inforsyd of necessitie, and halfe of theyr compa-
nye dead, they sayled to one of the Ilandes of Capo verde, called
Insula Sancti Iacobi, that is, sainte James Ilande, parteynyng
to the kyng of Portugale . Where, as soone as they attayued,
the y

The sea of
Lantcbidol.

Malacha,
The Iland of
Sumatra.
Pegu.
Bengala.
Calecut.
Canonor.
Coa.
Cambaia.
Ormus.
East India.
Cap.de Buona
Speranza.

The port of
Monzambique.

Liber. The decess. 16.
Bancroft Library.

they sent certayne a lande in the shyppe boate for vitayles, declarynge to the Portugales with all loue and fauour what necessarie they were dynuen to, and what miseries and traunes they had susteyned, insourmyng them furthermore of theyz maruelous voyage, and such thynges as they had seene in both the East and West India, with suche other gentle woordes, whereby they obtayned certayne measures of Ryle. But when afterward xii. of them returned for more Ryle, they were detayned: Wherupon the rest whiche remayned in the shyppe, feareyng the lyke chaunce, departed with full sayles, and the viii. day of September with the helpe of God entred into the hauen of San Lucas neere vnto Huile, where discharygynge all theyz ordinaunce for tow, they wente immediatly to the great churche in them shiertes, and barfrooted, with a torch before them, to geue thankes to al myghty God, who had brought them safe to theyz owne country, and restored them to theyz wyues and chyldren. As touching the ende of this voyage, *Transiluanus* wryteth somewhat more largely, as foloweth.

The other shyppe whiche they left behynde them to be repared, returned afterward by the Archipelagus afore sayde, and by the great sea to the coastes of the syrme of the West India, and arryued at a region of the laine beyng agaynst Dariena, where the South sea of Sur is separate but by a litle space of lande from the well Ocean, in the which are the Ilandes of Hispaniola & Cuba, and other Ilandes of the Spanyarde. The other shyppe, whiche returned into Spayne by compassyng about the whole bowle of the world by the coastes of East India and Afrike, departing from the Ilande of Tidore, and saylyng euer on this syde the Eⁿ quinoctial, dyd not fynde the cape of Cattigara, being about Asia, and (by the description of Ptolome) reachyng many degrees beyonde the Equinoctial: But hauyng sayled many dayes by the mayne sea, they came to the cape of Buona Speranza and from thence to the Ilandes of Capo verde, where theyz shyppe, beyng soone broosed by reason of the long voyage, leaked and tooke water, in liche sorte that the maryners, beyng nowe but fewe in number, and those also weake and feeble by reason of long sicknesse & hunger, were not able both to drye the pompe continually, and otherwysse gouerne the shyppe, and were therefore of necessarie

The ingratit
tude of the Po-
tugales.

The port of S.
Lucas neere
vnto Huile.

What became
of the other
shyppe.
Dariena.

The Cape of
Cattigara.

The voyage
hardly per-
med.

Lib. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

The vinges of the Spaniardes

destitute enforced to go alande at the Ilande of saint James, to by^e
them certayne slaues to helpe them. But beyng destitute of
mony, accordyng to the custome of the maryners, they profered
them cloues for theyz slaues. The whiche thyng when it came
to the eares of the Portugale that was Captayne of that Ilande,
he cast .xiii. of them in prison: Whereby the re. ydne that re-
mayned in the shyppe (beyng nowe but ,xviii. in number) were
put in such feare, that they departed immediatly without rescuing
theyz felowes, & sailed continually both by day & by night by the
coastes of Afrike, & came in fine to Spaine y. vi. day of Septem-
ber in the yeere of our lord .1522. and arryued at the port nere
vnto Sivile the .vi. moneth after they departed from the Iland
of Tidore. Maryners doublesse more worthy to be celebrate
with eternall memory then they whiche in olde tyme were called
Argonauti, that sayled with Jason to wyn the golden fleese in the
region of Cholchis & the ryuer of Phasis in the great sea of Pontus.
And the shyppe it selfe, more worthy to be placed among the
starres, then that olde Argos, whiche departyng out of Grecia,
sayled to the ende of that great sea. For this our marueylous
shyppe, takyng her voyage from the straights of Gibelterra, and
saylyng by the great Ocean towarde the South and pole Antar-
tike, and turning from thence to the West, folowed that course
so farre, that passyng vnder the great circumference of the world,
she came into the East, and from thence agayne into the West,
not by returnyng backewarde, but shill layling forward, so com-
passing about the ball of the worlde vnder the whole circumfe-
rence of heauen, vntyll she were myraculously restored to her na-
tive region of Spayne, and house of Sivile.

Maryners
worthy in
mortall tyme.

Of

The debate and stryfe betweene the Spanyardes and
Portugales, for the Diuision of the Indies, and the
trade of Spyces, and also for the Ilandes of Mo-
lucca, which some call Malucas, VVrit-
ten in the Spanishe tongue by Fran-
cisco Lopes de Gomara.

He Emperours maiestie was very glad that
the *Malucas* and Ilandes of the Spycery were
discovered, and that he myght passe vnto them
through his owne countreys, without any pre-
dice or hurt to the Portugales: and because al-
so that *Almanzor*, *Lusfu*, and *Corala*, whiche were the lordes of
the Spycerie, shewed them selues to be his frendes, and he
came tributaries to hym. He also gaue certayne gystes and re-
wardes to *Iohn Sebastian* for his great paynes and good seruice,
soasmuche as he craued a rewarde for the good newes that the
Ilandes of the *Malucas*, and other Ilandes rycher and greater
then they, were found to be in his part of those countreys which
parteyned vnto hym, accordyng to the Popes Bull. And hereby
it came to passe, that there ~~is~~ great contention and stryfe be-
twene the Spanyardes and the Portugales, about the Spycery,
and the diuision of the Indies, by reason of the returne of *Iohn*
Sebastian, and the information whiche he gaue thercof: who also
affirmed, that the Portugales had never any entraunce before that
tyme into those Ilandes. Hereupon the counsayle for the In-
dies aduertised the Emperour to maynayne his fleete for those
partes, and to take the trade of Spyces into his owne hande,
soasmuche as it was his owne of dertie, aswell for that those
Ilandes fell on his part, as also that he had nowe found passage
and way through his West Indies into those regions: and fi-
nally, to conlyder that he shoulde thereby obeyne and geat to
hym selfe great reuenues, besyde the iurychyng of his subiectes
and realmes, and that with small cost and charge.
The Emperour, beyng thus aduertised of the trueth, tooke it for
good counsayle, & commaimded all thynges herevnto appertey-
nyng to be furnyshed accordyngly. In this meane tyme, when
Iohn kynge of Portugal had knowledge what the Emperour
determined.

The trade of
spices partie-
neth to Thun-
perour.

The viages of the Spanyardes.

determined to do, and the speedy hast he comynge made for the performaunce hereof, and of the commynge home of John Sebastian of Cane, with thinformation he made, what of stoutnes of mynde, and what for griefe, was puffed vp with anger, as were also the rest of the Portugales, stormyng as though they would haue plucked downe the skye with theyr handes, not a little fearyng lest they shold lose the trade of Spices, yf the Spanyardes shold once put in theyr foote. Whereupon the kyng immediatly made supplication to the Emperour, not to set forward any shippes, vntyll it were determined to whether of them those Ilandes shoulde belong: and that he would not so much en-damage hym, as to cause hym to lose the trade of Spices, which was so commodious and profitable to hym: and finally, to auoide the occasion of murder and bloodshed, whiche were lyke to ensue therof, yf the Spanyardes and Portugales shippes shoulde meete togeather. The Emperour, although he knewe that al this was but to make delapes, and prolongyng of tyme, yet was he glad to haue it tryed by justice, for the better iustification of his cause and ryght. In fine, both parties were agreed to appoynt learned men, Cosmographers and Pilotes, whiche shoulde determine the controuersie betweene them: promisynge on both parties to abyde and stande to the sentencē & determination made by those persons, appoynted and sworne to iudge indifferently.

The trade of Spices.

The controuersie determined by Cosmographers and Pilotes.

The Repartition and diuision of the Indies and newe world, betweene the Spaniardes and the Portugales.



His matter concerningy the trade of Spices, and the newworlde of the Indies, by reason of the great rythes therof, was of great importance, and very difficult to be limited, and drawen forth by lines. By reason wherof, it was necessary and conuenient to seeke wylle and worship all men, experte in Nauigations, in Cosmographie, and the Mathematicall sci-ences. The Emperour for his syde chose and named, for Judges of the possession, the Licentiate Acuna, one of the kynges coun-sayle, also the Licentiate Barrientos, of the counsayl of the orders,

the

The arbiters on the Emperours syde.

the licentiate Petro Mangel, Auditer of the courtie of the Chancery in Valladolid: For Judges of the propertie, he chose Don Fernando Colonos; the sonne of Christopher Colonus: Also Doctor Sancho Salaya, Peter Ruiz of Villegas, Fryer Thomas Duran, Simon of Alcazana, and Iohn Sebastian of Cano. His advocate and Attorney, he made the licentiate Iohn Rodriguez of Pisa: and for his syscall Doctor Ribera, and his Secretarie, Bartholome Ruiz of Castaneda. He also appoynted that Sebastian Cabote, Sebastian Cabote,
Steuene Gomes, Numinio Gracia, Diego Rinero, being all experte
Pilotes, and cumyng in making carves for the sea, shold bee
present, and bryngg foorth theyn Globes and Mappes, with other
instrumentes necessarie to declare the situation of the Ilandes of
the Malucas, about the which was al the contention & strife. But
order was taken, that they shold shew them myndes on neyther
syde, nor enter into the company of the other, but when they
were called. All these, and dyuers other, went togethaer to a
towne called Badaioz: and as many Portugales came to Elbes,
or rather more. For they brought with them two Fiscalles and
two Aduocates. The principall of them, was the licentiate An-
tonie de Assuedo, Diego Lopes of Seqyeira, the Clarke of the
weyghtes and receptyes, who had before been gouernour in In-
dia. Also Peralfonso of Velo, Clarke, Simon of Tauria, with
dyuers other, whose names I knowe not. Before they mette to-
geather, the one parte remaynyng at Badaioz, and the other
in Elbes, there was muche adoe among them, before they coulde
agree vpon the place where they shold meeete, and who shold
speake fyrt: For the Portugales doe greatly weygh such circum-
stances. At the lasse, they concluded to meeete togeather at
Caya, a litle ryuer which diuideth Castile from Portugale, stan-
ding in the myd way betweene Badaioz and Elbes. And when
they were assembled togeather one day at Badaioz, and an other
day at Elbes, and saluted the one the other, both parties were
sworne that they shold proceede and speake accordyng to truth,
justice, and equitie. The Portugale refused Simon de Alcaza-
na, because he was a Portugale, and Fryer Thomas Duran,
because he had sometyme ben Preacher to theyn Kyng: So that
Simon was by consent put out of the company, in whose roome
was placed maister Antonie of Alcaraz. Per sell they not
Pmml. 10

Instruments
of Cosmogra-
phie.

The Ilandes
of Maluca,

The Arbitres
on the Portu-
gales syde.

The place
where they
mette.

The order of
theyr proces.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

The contention

by Portug
ales.

contention for
awyng the
ne of the di-
sion.

owe the Poy-
gales were
deputed.

De Spans-
des allega-
tions.

amata.
Malacha.
China.
Magallanes.

vena Vista.

De Ilandes
Cabo Verde.

to redwynng the matter, bnyll the Syper was put out : They were many dayes in beholding Globes, Mappes, and Cardes of the sea, and hearyng what myght be sayde, both sydes allea- gynge for the ryght whiche they pretended. But the Portugales standyng in wayne contention, sayde very angerly, The Ilandes of Maluca, wherewpon they meeting and reasoning was at that present, fell on theyz partie, and was of theyz conquest: and that they both had been there, and had them in theyz possession before John Sebastian had euer seene them : Lykewyse that the lyne shold be drawen from the Iland of Bonauista, or the Ilande called de la Sal, whiche are the most Easterly Ilandes from Cabouerde, and not from the Ilande of Sanc Anton, or saint Antonie, which lyeth toward the West, and are xxxv leagues the one from the other . All this was no more but to contend, and the other of the Malucas, is untrue : But they that haue a naugh-
tive matter, must set it forth with woordes and habbelyng. Here they founde howe greatly they were deceyued, in that they de-
manded that the lyne shold be drawen three hundred threescore
and tenu leagues more to the West, from the Ilandes of Ca-
bouerde (as appeareth hereafter) and not one hundred, according
to the assaignement of the Popes Bull. The Spampardes on the
contrary parte assaymed, and made demonstration, that not only
the Ilandes of Turney, Gilolo, Zubat, and Tidore, with the other
Ilandes of the Malucas : but as well Samatra, Malacha, and
a great parte of China, shold belong to the Castilians, and that
those countreys fell on theyz syde, and on the partie of theyz con-
quest : Also, that Magallanes and John Sebastian were the first
Christianmen that founde them, and obteyned them for the Em-
perour, as the letters and presentes of Almanzor doe testifie.
And although the Portugales had been there synt, yet went they
thyther after the donation of the Pope : neyther got they any
ryght or iuste tytle thereby . For althoough they shoulde drawe
the lyne by Buena Vista, what inconuenience shoulde follow ther-
of, sith as well by the one way as the other, the Ilandes of the
Malucas muste parteyne to the Castilians : yes and mozeover,
the Ilandes of Cabouerde shoulde also parteyne to the Castili-
ans, for somuche as drawynge the lyne by Buena Vista, the I-
landes of the Malucas do remayne within the lyne on the
Empe-

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Emperours syde . They continued in these controuerties for
the space of two monethes, without any resolution or end made.
For the Portugales prolonged and put of the matter , fleeing
from the sentence with cavillations and tolde reasons, to the ende
that they myght dissolve that assembly without any conclusion or
determination : for so it stooode them upon. The *artificians* which
were the Judges of the properte, dyng a lyne in the great globe
three hundred and 70. leagues from saint Antonies Ilande, ly-
ing by *Celste Cabo Verde*, accordyng to the increate and deter-
mination which was agreed vpon, betweene the Catholyke
Princes and the kyng of *Portugale*. These Judges gaue sen-
tence vpon this matter, calling the contrary parte before them
vpon the bydge of *Cay*, in the yeere 1524. The Portugales
could neyther disturbe or deserre the sentence, nor yet would they
allowe it to be iust, and accordyng to ryght : Sayng that there
was not sufficient processe made, that they shold passe to the gi-
uyng of sentence: and so departed, threatening to sleye the *Ca-*
stilians, as many as they shold fynde in the Ilandes of the *Ma-*
lucas: For they knewe ryght well that theyr countreymen the
Portugales, had already taken the shyppe called the *Trinitie*, and
had also taken the *Castiliags* in *Tidore*. Then also departed our
men, takynge theyr tourney to the Courte, gyuyng vp to the Em-
perour all their wringes and declaration what they had done.
And according to this declaration must be signed and marked all
Globes and Mappes whiche good Cosmographers & maisters
doe make. The line also of the repartition and last dunction of the
newe wold of the Indies, ought to passe (little more or lesse) by
the poynts of *Humors* and *Buen Abrigo*, as I haue sayde in an o-
ther place. And thus shall it appeare evidently, that the Ilandes
of spices, and also the great Ilande of *Samotra*, doe parteyne to
Castile. But the lande of *Brasile* parteyneth to the kyng of *Portu-*
gale, where the Cape of saint Augustine is, being viii. degrees
beneath the Equinoctiall. This lande reacheth from the poynte
of *Humor* to the poynte of *Buen Abrigo*, and is in length North
and South. viii. hundred leagues: being also some way two hun-
dred leagues East and West.

The great I-
lande of Sa-
motra.
The lande of
Brasile, par-
tyneth to the
Portugales.

And heere after these serious matters, wee will rehearse a mery tale,
one mery chyng, whiche was this . It so chaunced that as
Pmm.ii. Frances

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Frances de Melo, Diego Lopes of Sequeyra, and other of those Portugales of this assembly, walked by the ryuers syde of Guadiana, a little boye, who stode keepping his mothers clothes which shee had washed, demanded of them whether they were thole men that parted the wylde with the Emperour. And as they answered, yea: he tooke vp his sherte and shewed them his bare arse, saying, Come and drawe your lyne heere through the myddel. Whiche saying was afterward in every mans mouth, and laugh-ed at in the towne of Badajos: yea甚 among the Commis-sioners them selues, of whom some were angry, and some marue-led at the saying of the chylde.

The cause and auuthoritie whereby they diuided the Indies.



The gold mine
of Guinea.

Donso kyng of
Portugale,
Golde for
dinges of
mall value.

Contention for
the kingdome
of Castile.

Warre against
the Moores of
Granada.

The conqueste
of the Portu-
gales in Africa

Pope Alex-
ander.

He Castilians and Portugales had long deba-
ted and reasoned about the golde myne of
Guinea, which was found in the peere of our
Loide 1471. in the tyme of the raigne of
Don Alonso kyng of Portugale, þ fyfth of that
name. This was a matter of great impo-
taunce: for the Negroes or blacke Moores,
for thinges of no value, gaue golde by whole handfulls, whiche
was at that tyme when the sayde kyng of Portugale pretended
to the and clayme to the kingdome of Castile, in the ryght of his wife
Queene Joane (called the excellent) agaynst the Catholyke
Princes Isabel, and Don Fernando, whose it was indeede. But
that stryfe was ended as soone as Don Fernando had vanqui-
shed Don Alonso, at a place called Temulos, nor farre from Toro,
whiche place Don Fernando chose rather to make warre agaynst
the Moores of Granada, then to buye and sell with the blacke
Moores of Guinea. And thus the Portugales remayned with
the conqueste of Affryke, from the streights forwarde: which
begame where the infante of Portugale Don Henrique (sonne
to Kyng John the bastarde, and maister of Auis) dyd begyn
to enlarge it. When Pope Alexander the vi. (beyng a Valen-
tinian borne) had knowledge hereof, hee mynded to gyue the
Indies to the kynges of Castile, without any preindice to the
Portugales, who had conquered the sea coastes of Affryke.

These

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

These Indies, the Pope gaue of his owne mynde without the motion of any other, with this burden & charge, that they shoule conuerte the Idolatours to the fayth of Christ : and communaued a lyne or meridian to bee drawen North and South, from one hundred leagues Westward, beyonde one of the Ilandes of Capo Verde towarde the West, because the Spaniardes shoule not meddle in Affrike, parteryng to the conquest of the Portugales, to the auoydying of all stryfe betweene them . Kyng John of Portugal, the seconde of that name, was greatly offendid when he red the Bull and donation of the pope, althoough his owne Ambassadours had made the selfe same request unto his holinesse : He also founde him selfe agreed with the Catholyke princes Isabel and Fernando; that they had shoxened the course of the landes he had discouered, depryuyng him of the rychesse which belonged to him, and therfore refusid to stande to the Popes Bull in this case : desirynge the Catholyke princes Isabel and Fernando, to graunt him three hundred leagues more to the West, belyde the one hundred which they had graunted before: and therewith sent his hyppes to keepe the coastes of Affrike . The princes Catholyke were content to satissfe his mynd, and to pleale him accordyng to theym gentle nature, and for the alliance that was betweene them : And in fine, with the consent & agreement of the Pope, graunted two hundred & sixtie leagues more then the Bull made mention of, at Tordesillas the seuenthe day of June, in the yeere of our Lord 1494. And wheras our kynges thought that they shoude haue losse grounde in graunting so many leagues that way, they woon by that meanes the Ilandes of the Malucas . With many other ryche Ilandes. The kyng of Portugal also herein deceyued him selfe, or was wherein the deceyued of his, whom he put in trust, hauyng no certayne knowledge of the situation of the Ilandes of the ryche Spicery, in demaundyng that whiche the kyng dyd remaunde : For it had ben better for him to haue requested the thre hundred and sixtie leagues, rather Eastwarde from the Ilandes of Capo Verde, then towarde the West . And yet for all that, I doubt whether the Malucas shou'd haue fallen within his conquest, accordançyng to the ordinarie accoumpte and dimension which the Ppolotes and Cosmographers doe make . And after this maner they
The Pope made the division.
The kyng of Portugal refused to stande to the Pope's Bull.
The agreement of the last division.
Portugals were deceyued.

¶mm. lli,

divided

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Contention for
divded the Iandles betwene them by anethorsite of the Pope,
for the auoydying of furher strye and contention.

Howe and by what occasion the Emperour layde
the Ilandes of Maluccas to pledge to the
kyng of Portugale.



When the Kyng of Portugale Don Iuan the
thrid of that name, had knowledge that the
Cosmographers and pylotes of Castile had
drawen the lyne from the place before na-
med, and that he could not deny the truerth,
fearyng also thereby to lese the trade of spi-
ces, mad suite & request to the Emperour,
that he should not sende soorth Loisa, nor Sebastian Cabote to the
Maluccas, and that the Castilians should not attempte the trade of
spices, nor see suchc evylles and miseries as his Capaynes had
shewed in these Ilandes to them that aduentured that viage with
Magallanes : which thyng he greatly couered, although he payde
all the charges of those two fleetes, and made other great bar-
gaynes. In the meane tyme, the Emperour marayed the Lady
Isabel, sister to kyng John, and kyng John marayed the Lady
Catharine, sister to the Emperour : whereby this matter waxed
cole, although the kyng ceassed not to speake hereof, euer mo-
wyng the partition. The Emperour by the meanes of a certayne
Biscaine that was with Magallanes in the governours shipp, had
knowledge what the Portugales had done to the Castilians in the
Ilande of Tidore, whereof he tooke great displeasure, & broughte
the sayde maryner face to face before the Ambassadours of Por-
tugale, who denyed all that he sayd, one of them being the chiese
Captayne and gouernour of India, wher the Portugales tooke
the Castilians in Tidore, and robbed them of theyr Cloues & Ci-
namome, and suche other thinges as they had in the shipp named
the Trinitie. But as the kyng of Portugales trade was great,
and our necessarie greater, in the meane tyme Thumperour (who
was nowe goyng into Italie to be crowned in the yeare 1529.)
graged the Maluccas and the spicerie to the kyng of Portugale, for
thre hundred and fyfte thousande Ducates, without any tyme
determined,

Sebastian
Cabote.

The Empe-
rour and the
Kyng of Portu-
gale exponed in
anance by ma-
trage.

The Portu-
gales robbe
the Castilians.

The coronati-
on of the Em-
perour.

The gaging of
the Ilandes of
Maluccas.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

determinyned, otherwysse then the controuersie definid bypon the bvpdge of the ryuer of Caya : for the which thynge, kyng John published the licentiate Azeuedo, bpcuse he payde the money wthout declaration of the tyme . The couenant of the pledge was blypndly made, and greatly agaynst the myndes of the Castillians, as men that well understande the profite, commoditie, and ryches of that trade : Assyning that the trade of splices myght haue been rented, for one yeere or for two, for syxe tymes as much as the kyng gaue for it. Peter Ruiz of Villegas, who was twise called to the bargayne, as once at Granada, and an other tyme at Madrid, sayde that it had ben muche better to haue pledged Estremadura or Serena, or other great landes and cities, rather then the Malucas, Zamatra, or Malaca, or other ryche landes and ryuers in the East, not yet well knownen : so alsmuch as it may so chaunce, that either by continuance of tyme, or alliance, the pledge myght be forgotten, as though it partieyd to the ryght of Portugale. In syne, the Emperour considered not the Jewell that he pledged, nor the kyng what he receyued. The Emperour was oftentimes counsayled to release the pledge of those Islands, in consideration of all the aduantage he myght haue thereby in fewe peeres. Furthermore, in the yeere 1548. the procuratours of Cortes being in Valladolid, made petition to the Emperour, to surrendre the spicerie to the kyngdome of Castile for vi. peeres, and that they woulde repaye to the kyng of Portugale his. 350. thousande crownes, and after those peeres, restore the trade to the crotone, that his maiestie myght inioye the same, as was agreed at the beginnyng But the Emperour, being then in Flaunders, sent woord to the counsayle, that they shoud not assent to Cortes his request, nor speake any more hereof. Wherat, some maruelled, other were sorry, and all helde theyr peace.

An Abridgement of P. Martyr his 5. 6. 7. and 8. Decades,
and particularly of Ferd. Cortesius conquest
of Mexico, by R. VV.



The syxt soure Decades of P. Martyr, you haue already scene done into Englyshe by R. Eden, as also certayne parcelles of the soure last. P. Martyr made eight decades of the west Indish newes unlesse labour these may be run ouer, speciall regarde being had unto that Decade wherein the more principall matter is expressed: I meane the syxt, and that chichly for the famous conquest of the citie The miltan, in Mexico province, yea of all that great region we doe nowe vsually call newe Spaine. As for the syxt Decade, it conteyneth very little matter woorthe the rehearsal, except it be certeine reportes of the Spaniardes, how they found, where they traueyled in the West Indies, plough stiffe of gold: that the prince of Nicoragua with his family became christian: that certaine bearded Indians greatly feare such men as haue beards; that they use to sacrifice lyue men unto their Idolles, either taken in the warres, or fainted by at home bountefullly for that purpose: that Nicoragua Were, for the greatness and vnknownen length thereof, for the ebbes and fludges and many Ilandes therin, myght woorthely be called a freshe water sea. This freshest hath ben thought to run into the Nouchwesterne Streite, rather of ignorance (the course therof being not thoroughly knownen) than that it so falleth out in deede, as P. Martyr wypeth. Finally in the 9. & 10. booke of the syxt Decade, newes is sent to Rome of the controuersie betwixt the Spaniardes & Portugales, concerningng the Moluccas, handled more effectually & in more ample maner, by R. Eden. Fol. 448. than P. Martyr in this place penneth. Wherfore it were a needlesse woroke and aelum agere in deede to trouble the reader therewith any further, especially whereas in this volume, mention hath ben made therof, even by P. Martyr him selfe, as you haue already scene.

The lyke opinion am I also of, touching the vii. & viii. decades, some parcelles wherof the Aucthor doth repeate out of his former

Marti.

wyp.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

913

- 971

The conquest

Writinges as Dec. 7.c.2. the raine of the Ilandes Iuacis out of his fourth Dec. c.3. Item out of the secon Decade. c.10. the nature of that spring in the Ilande Boine, otherwysse called Agnus, the water whereof whoso drincketh by reporte, of an old man becommeth young agayne, is in many woordes repeated by P. Martyr. Dec. 7.c.7. the whole summe of whose seconde discours thereof is expressed in the xijmber place, by R. Edens addition of this clause (Perchappes with some dile) the which woordes are not in P. Martyr his texte to be shorte, the two kindes of heade the Indians doe make of the rootes Iucca, and a kynd of graine called Maiz sufficiently declared. Dec. 1.lib. 1.g. Dec. 3.lib.5. lib. 9. Dec. 3. be repeated againe, Dec. 8.c.3. Other parcelles of these aforesyd Decades, wherein the subtilties of they Magicians and Coniurers Peaces or Pages are discribed, their Tigres, crueltie, their sundry kindes of wylde beastes, soule, & Serpents, their driers sortes of trees and frutes, partly may you reade of in the heuianie of Gonzal. Ferd. Oviedus historicas of the fountayne of pytch, the stone pellets naturally made for Gunnies. Fol. 224. out of the 7 Decade c.7. and the Glwoormes out of the same c.9. partly in R. Eden his notes of newe Spayne, Peru, Rio de la Plata, Baccalaos, and Florida, set downe in his volume Fol. 225. as particularly of the Nutshelles vsed in steede of money, taken out of P. Mart. Dec. 8.c.4. Partly in Thevetus woorkes of the newe founde wold, Englished long since, and finally in those booke which sundry learned Simplicistes haue lately written principally to ayde the Philistians of our tyme.

Some other curiosities there be conteyned in P. Martyr his two last Decades, namely the Iuacien women, to be so sayre, that for they loue other countrey Barbares seeke to inhabite those Ilandes. Dec. 7.c.1. The Spanyardes well vsed of the Iuaciens, contrary to all curtesie, to haue carried away many of those Islanders into slauery and misery: Agayne certayne traueylers to haue bin seene there that had tayles lyke fyfhe. Dec. 7.c.2. Fonde fantasies of mens soules departed, Dec. 7.c.3. wandring first North and than South about the woorlde, afterwarde to growe young: agayne in iolitie: Agayne, other to imagine that the departed soules rest in Caues, and to be that reflexion of the ayre the which we doe call Eccho. Dec. 8.c.9. The contention betwixte Garaius

and

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

914
912

and Cortesius, for ambition, Dec. 7.c.5. & Dec. 8.cap 1.c.2. The great Conmoarantes that deuoure fishe of syue pounde weight at one morsel Dec. 7.c.9. The shamelesse daunces of naked women at theyr funeralles and obsequies. Dec. 7.c.10. Theyr Woorthyping of the crosse in Saltier. x. Theyr made thus, ~~ix~~ vpon theyr newe borne babes to drayne away deuylls, as also in the myght tymie if they feare any thyng, imagining with that signe the place to be purified. Dec. 8.c.9. The Cbiribikes follies in dauncing whole weekes togeather, theyr language full of difficulties for leauyng out some sillables in speech, theyr maner of mariage by clippynge the brydes heare, Dec. 8.c.8. The dead bodyes of gentlemen to be rosted, & so hanged vp to roose for buttery goddes, the bones of other that laye buried a whole yecre to be taken vp againe at the. xiij. monethes ende, and solemnely buried Decade 8.c.9. To conclude, How Captayne Oltus, whom Cortesius feared not a litle, & therefore sent vnder the pretexte of honour as it were to discouer other landes, tooke head him selfe agaynst Cortesius, and miserably was murthered in the end Dec. 8.c.6 &.10. These with some other the lyke thinges, may the curious reader finde in many wordes, set downe in the aforesayde. 7. and. 8. Decades, spoken of all for the most parte before in P. Martyr his other boinges, or mentioned in Oniedus Summary, or by R Eden hys-
ly noted, or not greatly needfull to be set forth at large in Eng-
lyshe, except they wre matters of greater weight. One speciall
thing I obserued amongst other in reading ouer these 6. 7. and. 8.
Decades, to wyt, the West Indians not onely to be conquered
by the Spaniardes, bu: also to be theyr slavnes and bondmen: the
cause why after the conquest made of them, the Spanyardes doe
in continuall bondage and slavery keepe them vnder, is expesly
brought foorth by Pe. Martyr. Dec. 7.c.4. in the spanysh tounge,
as it was read at the Indylle counsayle boorde in Spayne, and
may thus be Englished.

These be the Indians qualities, in respecte
whereof they deserue no libertie.

I ~~M~~ the continent of syyme lande they eate mans fleshe: they
be more gyuen to Sodomye than any other nation of the world:
there is no oder of justice among them, they goe naked, they
haue neyther loue nor honestie, they bee fooles and furious,

sum.ii.

there

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

The conquest

there is no trath in them, except it be so theyr olme ymple incom-
stant, without all discretion, very vnykynde, & louers of nouelties.
they deylght to make them selues dronke with wynes made of di-
uers herbes, frutes, and graine, as ale and sider, & to overcome
their brynes, as wel other wise with hearebs, as in making drynke
therof, or eating them They are very brytishe, and doe make it
a pypole to wallowe in vyces. No obedience, no reverence at all
she weth the young man is the olde, the chylde to his facher. Ne-
ther teaching nor chastning amendeith them: they be traitors, crue-
ll, so full of reuenge that they never forgive any offence, great
enemys unto our religion. They be slothfull, the eues, of iudgement
very grosse and base, without all honestie and good order.
Neither doe the men behau them selues loyally with theyr wy-
ues, nor the wyues with their hus bandes: they be superstitiously
given to soothslaying, as fearful as Hares, filches, eating lyse, spi-
ders, & woormes, whersoeuer they finde them: they haue no arte,
nor good condition of men. Having learned any pointes of Chi-
stian religion, they are woon to say that to be good in Spayne,
but in India nothing woorth, for that they desire not to alter their
maners. They haue no beardes, for they peele and plucke up the
beare as faste as it groweth. They take no pietie on sickle folke,
suche as bee very siche, they gyue ouer to some one kynsman or
neighbour of theyrs, or els carry them to the mountaynes to dye
there, leauing with them some small portion of bread and water,
and so goe they way. The elder they ware, the worse they bee:
bnyll they be. xi. or xii. yeeres olde, some hope there is that they
would prooue ciuil and vertuous, when they grow elder, they be-
come bryt beasts. In conclusion, I say that god never created so
corrupte a people for vice and beastlinesse, without any mixture
of goodnessse and ciuitie: they are as blockishe as Asses, making
no accompt at all to kyll them selues.

In the fyfth Decade is written by P. Martyr, or gathered
rather by him out of Ferd. Cortesius relations, the conquest of that
portion of the West Indishe continent, that lyeth in the hot zone,
neare the Tropike of Cancer, betwyxte our Steele sea and
Mar del sur, the chylde prouince wherein is Mexico, and
the principall citie Tbenistian. This region, after that it was
conquered by Cortesius, beganne to be called Nova Hispania,
newe Spayne, for the lykenesse therof unto the Spanysh kyng-
dome

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

916
974

done in nature of stony greatnesse, disposition of the ayre, & other such lyke thynges, as Cortesius him selfe wryteth unto Charles the fift, humbly desyryng his maestrie to allowe of that name. Some later wryters have gyuen the particular name of one shyre unto the whole, calling it Mexico, and the generall name of that whole shyre to the head citie therein, calling *T*hemisitan shewysle Mexico, howbeit in truthe *T*hemisitan is the principal citie in Mexico prouince, Mexico the chiefe prouince in all newe Spaigne. Of this countrey, eche commodities it doeth peele, the nature of the inhabiteres, partly you haue already seene in Gon. Ferd. Oui:ans historie. Fol. 221. and chieflē Fol. 225. The kyng of this countrey bare name Monte Zuma, or Muteezuma, as Cortesius that conquered him wryteth, in P. Martyr his Decades printyd in Spaigne. An.d. 1530. Mcteezuma. in his 4 Decade, entituled *de insul.nuper inventis to.no.orb.p. 506.* M ultoxumam, as also in the last edition thereof at Cullen, toynly with the thre first decades, the whiche our Printer in the translation hereof, hath folowed in the discourse of the West Indies Ilandes. Straunge names are many tymes diuersly written, though in effecte they meane all one, Henricus say we, with the Frenchmen Henry, the Almans Henreich, the Italiens Arrigo, the Portugales Henrico, as Barros speaking of king John the fift his sonne, whom Cadamust called in his Navigation Huric.

This kyng was so welthe, so myghtie, his dominions so large, that the inhabiteres knew no other prince in all the worlde, of hym Cortesius had intelligence by Montegius and Portucarrius, and from hym certaine rich prelentes for his maister Charles Themperour, as in the aforesayd discourse of the West Indish Ilandes is hath ben sayde. Wherfore the 16. day of August, in the yeere of our Lord. 1520. Ferdinandus Cortesius, with 15. light horsmen, and syue hundred footemen well appoynted, besydes three noble men of the citie Cempoal, named *T*enochmus, *M*amecus, & *T*amaius, and 13 hundred men of that countrey, to serue in steede of packe horses, for cartage, after the maner there, began to set forwarde from his Castle *Vera crux*, towradres *T*hemisitan in Mexico, distante from thence Wellwarde iā hundred leagues, or therabout, Cempoal standeth from *Vera Crux*. 4. leagues, eche league in this countrey is. 4. Italian miles. Foure dayes tournay from Cempoal Cortesius was enterained curiously by the inhabiteres of a good

Mm.iii.

ly

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

917

915

The Conquest

Tascalecas.

In this named Slenchimale, as also by the citizens of Texuan, after that he had passed with his army an exceeding high hill, chiche clad with yle & snow even in the moneth of August. The like enterteynment was offered him & his compaines as hee marched forward, vntil he came to the Tascalecans lande, who are so great enemies vnto the Mexicans, that sluyng amyd their dominions, they had rather want their greatest necessaries, to wit salt, and cotton to cloath them, than become subiects in any wise to the Prince of Mexico. With these Tascalecans, Cortesius had thre conflicts passing through their countrey, & in the ende valiantly gaue them the ouerthow. Tascaleca is a greater citie, more populous, and better serued than Granata in Spayne was, at what time the Moores yelded: their bread is made of Maiz, that is, Indian corne, a very good seat for hauking, hunting, & freshe water fishing, sea fish is scarce, for it standeth from the sea aboue 50. leagues: of pulse good store. This towne wals, & houses in number 20000. built of stone, high, & strong, in respect of the enemys euer at hand: they keepe markets and fayres. The people doth weare hose, and make good accompt of Jewels, precious stones, of trestles, & bushes of frathers, to set them forth in the warres, they garnishe euery thing with gold: woodis brought to be sold to the market on mens shoulders: timber, boordes, bricke, lime, & stone, are vsuall merchandise. They, Carpenters, Masons, & Potters, are very skilfull. There is no vessele wrought amongst vs more artificially than theys is Medicinable hearbes are solde openly. They vse baths, the nation politike, governed in maner of a common wealth. The whole circuit of this prouince is 90. leagues, full of townes, boroughes, and villages, hills and dales most stiufull, & well stoked of good souldyers, in respecte of their enemys rounde about them. About one league of this citie encamped Cortesius, & by his spials vnderstanding the citizens not to mistrust or feare any invasion, tooke the strongest part therof by night: in the morning cam the best citizens to offer him all obedience, Cortesius than returning with the victorie & victuals to his campe, found it in a troublesome mutinie for the great distresses & present calamities they thought them selues to be in, so far off from their owne country, in the midle of their enemies. This mutinie appeased he with good wordes, & confortable reasons, persuading them their enemies to be weaker, the spreadding abroade of the goluell to be now

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

918

916

now in their hands, them selues to be Spaniardes, who esteeme
not death to wyp glooy: a most happy death that to be, where life
is spent in the conquest of infidelles and barbares, & to lye by the
sea side idly, that were to no purpose. Thus appeased he the re-
bellious myndes of his compaynions, and after 20. dayes abode
made in this prouince, he led them into an other shire for pastures
and riuers the most commodious, for habitation best in all that
country. The principall citie hath name Churultecal, as great, as
faire, as Tascalteca, and so gouerned, vntill the king of Mexico op-
pressed it. Here was Cortesius receyued with songes, musicall in-
strumenes, and trumpets, by the priestes and children of the citie
after their maner, & wel feasted. The end of all this mirth was an
uprore of the inhabiteres agaynst him, procured by the kyng of
Mexico, as it was supposed, whereof Cortesius hauing secrete in-
telligence by a woman of Cempoal that folowed his Campe, sum-
moned a parle with the besse citizens of Churultecal, at his owne
lodging. Those citizens first laid he fast by the heles, & than spee-
dely with his armie, warned to be in a readinesse for that purpose,
set vpon the deceipful Barbares of a soden, before that they were
thoroughly prouided, and gaue them the ouerthow. The prince of
Mexico acquitted him selfe of this uprore, protesting by his Am-
bassadores to Cortesius, that his disloyall subiectes the Churultecals
had bryt that conspiracie vnder his name to doe him injury,
whom they would not willingly obeye. He sent withall rich pre-
sentes, prayng Cortesius to come to Tlemititan, promising him
that he shold want nothyng there, notwithstanding the harde
prouision thereof in so barren a place, altogether in the water.
To conducte Cortesius thyther, he sent also certayne Gentlemen
for guydes, and other of his nobilitie to receyue him as he came
neare. To speake of every curtesie shewed him in this tourney,
and to wyte of every place he passed, and particularly to rehearse
every dayes tourney, every hyll, towne, ryuer, house, and gar-
deyne, by the way, would breede ouermuche tediousnesse. In
fewe, the Lordes of the countrey, as he went, vsed him well, e-
specially in Guazucingo prouince, and Chialcho syze, the one
whereof was violently oppressed by the prince of Mexico, the o-
ther willingly subiect vnto him. In the cold mountaynes he wan-
ted no wood, in the townes hee was prouided for, and his
Ann. iiiii. com-

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

919

917

Exemplar Bullæ Seu Donationis, Autoritate cuius, Episcopus Romanus Alexander eius nominis sextus, concessit et donauit Castellæ regibus & suis successoribus, regiones & Insulas noui orbis in Occanooccidentali Hispanorum nauigationibus repertas.



Alexander Episcopus, seruus servorum Del, Chrysimo in Christo filio Ferdinandi Regi, et Chrysima in Christo filia Elizabetha Regina Castella, Legionis, Aragonum, Sicilie, et Granatæ, illustribus, salutem et Apostolicam benedictionem.

Inter cetera Diuina malestati beneplacita opera et cordis nostri desiderabilia, illius profecto potissimum existit ut fides catolica & Christiana religio nostris præsertim temporibus exaltetur ac libet amplietur, ac dilatetur, animarumq; salus procuretur, ac barbaræ nationes deprimantur et ad fidem ipsam reducantur. Vnde cum ad hanc sacram Petri sedem Diuina fauente clemensia (meritis licet imparibus) euocati fueremus, cognoscentes vos tanquam veròs catholicos reges et principes: quales semper fuisse nūsumus, & a vobis præclare gesta, toti peis orbis notissima demonstrat, medium id exceptare, sed omni conatu, studio, et diligentia, nullis labiis, nullis impensis, nullisque parcendo periculis, etiam propriam sanguinem effundendo efficere, ac omnem animum vestrum, omnesque conatus ad hoc iam dudum dedicasse, quemadmodum recuperatore regni Granatæ a tyrannis de Sarracenorum bodiernis temporibus per vos, cum tanta Divini nominis gloria facta, testatur. Digne ducimus non immerebit, et debemus illa vobis etiam sponte, ac favorabiliter concedere per que huiusmodi sanctum et laudabile ab immortali deo acceptum propositum, indies feruentiori animo ad ipsius dei honorem et Imperij Christiani propagationem, prosequi valeatis. Sone accepimus que vos qui dudum animum propositum ratis aliquas insulas et terras firmas remotas et incognitas, ac per alios bacchanus non repertas, querere et inuenire, ut illarum incolas et habitatores ad colendum redemptorens nostrum et fidem catolicam profitendum reduceretis, bacchanus in expugnatione et recuperatione ipsius regni Granatæ plurimum occupatus, huiusmodi sanctum et laudabile propositum vestrum ad operatum suum perducere

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

- 903 -
- 902 -

perducere nequinistis : Sed tamen sicut Domino placuit, regno 453.
predicte recuperato , volentes desiderium vestrum adimplere ,
dilectum filium Christopborum Colomum, virum utique dignum ,
et plurimum commendatum , ac tanto negotio aptum, cum na-
vigijs et boniis ad similia instruclis, non sine maximis labori-
bus, ac periculis, et expensis destinatis ut terras firmas et insulas re-
motas et incognitas, huiusmodi per mare ubi bacillus navigatum non
fuerat, diligenter inquireret . Qui tandem (Divino auxilio fasta ex-
trema diligentia in mari Oceano navaentes) certas insulas remotissimas , et etiam terras firmas, quae per alios bastenus reperte non fue-
rant, inuenierunt . In quibus plurime gentes pacifice viventes, et (ut
affirmitur) nudi incidentes, nec carnibus vescentes, inhabitant : Et
ut prefati nuncij vestri possunt opinari, gentes ipse in Insulis, et
terris predictis habitantes, credunt unum deum creatorem in Cœlis
esse, ac ad fidem catholicam amplexandam et bonis moribus imbuendam, satis apti videntur : Spesque habetur, quod si erudirentur, no-
men saluatoris Domini nostri Iesu Christi in terris et insulis predictis
facile induceretur . Ac prefatus Christopborus in una ex principali-
bus Insulis predictis, iam unam turrim satis munitam, in qua cer-
tos Christianos qui secum inerant in custodiā, et ut alias insulas ac
terrás firmas remotas et incognitas inquirerent posuit, construi et
adificari fecit . In quibus quidem Insulis et terris iam repertis, au-
rum, aromata, et alia quam plurime res præciosa diversi generis et
diversæ qualitatis reperiuntur . Vnde omnibus diligenter, et preser-
tim fidei catholicæ exaltatione et dilatione (prout decet Catholicos
Reges et Principes) consideratis, more progenitorum vestrorum claræ
memorie Regum, terras firmas et insulas predictas, illarumque inco-
las et habitatores, vobis diuina fauente clementia subjicere, et ad fi-
dem Catholicam reducere proposuitis . Nos itaque huiusmodi
vestrum sanctum et laudabile propositum plurimum in domino com-
mendantes, ac cupientes ut illud ad debitum finem perducatur, et ip-
sum nomen saluatoris nostri in partibus illis inducatur, portamus vos
quamplurimum in domino, et per sacra lauacra susceptionem, qua
mandatis Apostolicis obligati estis, et per viscera misericordie Do-
mini nostri Iesu Christi attente requiribus, ut cum expeditionem
huiusmodi omnino prosequi et assumere prona mente orthodoxæ fidei
zelo intendatis , populos in huiusmodi Insulis et terris
degentes , ad Christianam religionem suscipiendum inducero-

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

904
905

... velitis et debeatis, nec pericula nec labores vno inquietare tempore vos
deterrent, firma spe fiduciaque conceptis, quod Deus omnipotens
conatus vestros feliciter prosequetur. Et ut sancti negotiorum praesentiam
Apostolica gratia largitae donati, liberius et audacius assumatis,
motu proprio non ad vestram vel alterius, pro vobis super hoc nobis
oblatae petitionis instantiam, sed de nostra mera liberalitate, et ex
certa scientia, ac de Apostolica potestatis plenitudine, omnes Insulas
et terras firmas inuenias et inueniendas, detectas et detegendas versus
Occidentem et Meridiem, fabricando et construendo unam lineam a
polo Arctico, scilicet Septentrione, ad polum Antarcticum, scilicet
Adriudem, sine terra firme et insulae invenientia, et inuenienda finis,
versus Indiam, aut versus aliam quamcumque partem, qua linea distet
a qualibet insularum, que vulgariter nuncupantur de los Azores, et
Cabo verde centum leucas, versus Occidentem et Meridiem. Itaque
omnes insule et terra firme reperte et reperienda, detecta et detegen-
da a prefata linea versus Occidentem et Meridiem, que per aliud
Regem aut Principem Christianum non fuerint actualiter posseesse
usque ad diem nativitatis Domini Nostri Iesu Christi proxime prece-
ritum, a quo incipit annus presens Millesimus Quadragecessimus
Nonagesimus tertius, quando fuerunt per nuncios et capitaneos
vestros inueniente aliqua predicatorum insulorum, Autoritate omnipo-
tentis Dei nobis in beato Petro concessa, ac vicariatus Iesu Christi,
qua fungimur in terris, cum omnibus illarum dominij, civitatibus,
castris, locis, et villis, iuribusque et iurisdictionibus ac pertinentijs uni-
uersis vobis, heredibusque, et successoribus vestris (Castelle et Legi-
onis regibus) in perpetuum tenore presentium donamus, concedimus,
et assignamus: Vosque, et heredes, ac successores prefatos illarum Do-
minos, cum plena, libera, et omnimoda potestate, autoritate, et iuris-
dictione, facimus, constituius, et deputamus. Decernentes nibil ini-
nis, per huiusmodi donationem, concessionem et assignationem nostram, val-
lo Christiano Principi, qui actualiter prefatas insulas et terras firmas
possederit usque ad predictum diem nativitatis Domini nostri Iesu
Christi in quantum, sublatione intelligi posse, aut auferri debere.

Et insuper mandamus vobis in vertute sancte obedientie (ut sicut
pollicemini et non dubitamus pro vestra maxima denotione et regia
magnanimitate vos esse facturos) ad terras firmas et insulas pre-
dictas, viros probos et Deum timentes, doctos, peritos, et expertos ad
instruendum incolas et habitatores prefatos in fide catholicâ, et bonis
moribus.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

905

904

moribus inbwendum, destinare debeatis; unde debitis diligenter in
præmissis adibentem. A quibuscumque personis, cuiuscumque dignita-
tis, etiam imperialis et regalis status, gradus, ordinis vel conditionis, sub
excommunicationis lata sententia pena quæ eo ipso, si contra fecerint
incurrant, distillans inbibemus ne ad insulas et terras firmas in-
uentas et inuenientas, detektas et detegendas versus Occidentem et
Meridiam, fabricando et construendo lineam a polo Arctico ad polum
Antarcticum, sua terra firma et Isole innente et inueniente sint
versus Indianam aut versus aliam quamcumque partem, que linea
distet a qualibet insularum, que vulgariter nuncupantur de
los Azores, et Cabo verde contum lucis versus Occidentem et
Meridem ut præfertur, pro mercibus habendis, vel quan-
tus alia causa accedere præsumat, absque vestra ac barenum et
successorum vestrorum prædicatorum licentia speciali: Non obstante
bus constitutionibus et ordinationibus Apostoli, is, ceterisque quibus-
cumque, in illo in quo imperia et dominationes et bona cuncta proce-
dunt: Confidentes quod diligente Domino actus vestros, si huius modi
sanctum ac laudabile propositum prosequamini, brevi tempore cum
felicitate et gloria totius populi Christiani, vestri labores et conatus
exitum felicissimum consequentur. Verum quia difficile foret præ-
sentes literas ad singula que loca in quibus expediens fue-
rit deferriri, volumus ac motu et scientia similibus decernimus,
quod illarum transsumptis manu publici notarij interrogatis sub-
scriptis, et sigillo alicuius personæ in ecclesiastica dignitate consti-
tute, seu curia ecclesiastice munitis, ea pro suis filiis in iudicio et ex-
tra ac alias libet adhibeat, que presentibus adhiberetur si essent
adhibite vel ostense.

Nulli ergo omnino hominum licet banc paginam nostræ commen-
dationis, bortationis, requisitionis, donationis, concessionis, assignationis,
constitutionis, deputationis, decreti, mandati, inbibitionis, et volun-
tatis, infringere, vel ei auctu temerario contraire. Si quis autem hoc
attentare præsumperit, indignationem omnipotentis Dei, ac beatorum
Petri et Pauli Apostolorum eius, se noverit incursum.

Datum Rome apud sanctum Petrum, anno:
incarnationis Domini 1593 quarto
nonas Maij, Pontificatus
nostræ, anno primo:
(.:)

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

906

- 905 -

The copie of the Bull or donation, by thauthoritie whereof
of Pope Alexander the syxt of that name, gaue and
graunted to the kinges of Castile & their succe-
sours, the Regions and Ilandes founde in the
west Ocean sea, by the nauigations
of the Spanyardes,



Alexander Byshop, the seruaunt of the ser-
uauntes of God, to our most deare beloued
sonne in Christ kyng Ferdinando, and to our
deare beloued daughter in Christ Flezabett
Queene of Castyle, Legion, Aragon, Sicilie,
and Granata, most noble princes, gretyng,
and Apostolical benediction. Among other
woorkes acceptable to the diuine maiestie, and accordyng to our
hartes desyre, this certaynely is the chiese, that the Catholyke
fayth and Christian religion, specially in this our tyme, may in
all places be exalted, amplified, and enlarged, whereby the health
of soules may be procured, and the Barbarous nations subdued
and brought to the fayth. And therefore whereas by the fauour
of Gods clemence (although not without equall deserues) we
are called to this holy seate of Peter, and understanding you to
be true Catholyke princes, as we haue ever knownen you, and as
your noble and worthy factes haue declared in maner to the
whole world, in that with all your studie, diligence, and industry,
you haue spared no trauyales, charges, or peryls, aduenturyng
euen the shedyng of your owne blood, with applying your whole
myndes and endeuours hereto, as your noble expeditions
achyued in recovering the kyngdom of Granata from the tyranny
of the Sarraens in these our dayes, do plainly declare your factes,
with so great glory of the diuine name. For the whiche, as we
thynk you worthy, so ought we of our owne free wyl fauorably to
graunt you al thynges, whereby you may dayly with more ser-
uient myndes, to the honour of God, and enlargyng the Christian
Empire, prosecute your devout and laudable purpose, most ac-
ceptable to the immortall God. We are credibly informed,
that whereas of late you were determyned to seeke and synde
certayne Ilandes and sygne landes, farre remote and unknownen

and

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

907

906

(and ne heretofore founde by any other) to the intent to byng
 the inhabitanſes of the ſame to honoꝝ our redeemer, & to profelle
 the catholike fayth, you haue hythero been much occupied in the
 expugnation and recouerie of the kyngdome of Granata, by rea-
 ſon wheroſ you coulde not byng your ſayne laudable purpoſe to
 the ende deſyde. Neuertheleſſe, as it hath pleaſed almyghtie
 God, the foreſayde kyngdome being recouered, wþlyng to ac-
 compliſhe your ſayne deſyde, you haue, not without great labour,
 periples, & charges, appoynted our welbeloued ſonne Christopher
 Columbus (a man certeſſe wel commended, as moſt worthy and apt
 for ſo great a matter) well furniſhed with men and ſhippes, and
 other neceſſaries, to ſeekē (by the ſea, where hythero no man
 hath ſayled) ſuiche firme landes and Ilandes farre remote, and
 hythero unknownen, who (by Gods helpe) makynge diligent
 ſearche in the Ocean ſea, haue founde certayne remote Ilandes &
 firme landes, whiche were not heretofore found by any other: in
 the whiche (as is ſayne) many nations inhabite, kyngyng peace-
 ably, and goynge naked, not accuſtomed to eate fleſhe: and as
 farre as your meſſengerſ can coniecture, the nations inhabyting
 the foreſayde landes and Ilandes, beleeue that there is one God,
 creator in heauen, and ſeeme apt to be brought to the imbrayng
 of the catholyke fayth, and to be imbued with good maners: by
 reaſon wheroſ we may hope that yf they be well instructed, they
 may eaſily be inducē to receyue the name of our ſauouror Iesuſ
 Chrift. We are further aduertisē, that the forenamed Chi-
 ſtopher hath now buyldeſ and erected a forteſſe, with good mu-
 nitioň, in one of the foreſayde principall Ilandes, in the whiche
 he hath placev a garrifon of certayne of the Christian men that
 went thither with hym, alwel to thintent to defende the ſame,
 as also to ſearche other Ilandes and firme landes farre remote,
 and yet unknownen. We also vnderſtande, that in theſe landes
 and Ilandes lately founde, is great plente of Golde and Spu-
 cies, with diuers and manye other preceſious thynges, of sundrye
 kyndes and quaſties. Therfore all thynges diligenty conſide-
 red (eſpecially the applyſing and enlargyng of the catholike
 fayth, as it behoueth catholike princeſ, folowing the exaſples
 of your noble progenitors of famous memoie) wheras you
 are determined, by the fauour of almyghtie God, to ſubdue and
 byng

Liber. The deaſles.
 Bancroft Library.

908

907

The bull or donation

beyng to the catholike fayth chynhabitantes of the soverayne
landes and Ilandes.

We greatly commendyng this your godly and laudable pur-
pose in our Lorde, and desyrous to haue the same brought to a
due ende, and the name of our saviour to be knownen in those
partes, do exhort you in our Lorde, and by the receyvynge of your
holy baptysme, whereby you are bound to Apostolical obedience,
& earnestly require you by the bowels of mercie of our Lord Je-
su Christ, that when you intende for the zeale of the Catholike
fayth to prosecute the sayde expedition, to reduce the people of the
soverayne landes and Ilandes to the Christian religion, you shall
spare no labours at any tyme, or be deserte with any peryls,
concreyng sygne hope and confidence, that the omnipotent God
wyll geue good successe to your godly attempts. And that be-
yng auoyded by the privilege of the Apostolycall grace, you
may the more freely and boldly take vpon you the enterpryse of
so great a matter, we of our owne motion, and not cyther at
your request, or at the instant petition of any other person, but of
our owne mere liberalitie and certayne science, and by the ful-
nesse of Apostolycall power, do geue, graunte, and assigne to you,
your heires and successours, all the sygne landes and Ilandes
found, or to be sondiscovered, or to be discovered, toward þ west
& south, drawing a lyne from the pole Artik to þ pole Antartike
(that is) from the North to the South: Contaynyng in this do-
nation, whatsoeuer sygne landes or Ilandes are founde, or to
be founde towarde India, or towarde any other part what so euer
it be, beyng distant from, or without the soverayne line, drawen
a hundred leagues towarde the West and South from any of
the Ilandes whiche are commonly called De los Azores and
Capo verde. All the Ilandes therefore, and sygne landes,
founde and to be founde, discouered and to be discouered, from
the sayde line towarde the West and South, such as haue not
actually ben heretofore possessed by any other Christian kyng or
prynce, bntyll the daye of the nativite of our Lorde Jesu Christ
laste pastre, from the whiche begynmeth this present peere be-
yng the peere of our Lorde. M. CCCC. lxxiiii. when so
ever any such shalbe founde by your messengers and captaynes,
we by the authorite of almyghty GOD, graunted unto ha-

in

Libr. The decales.
Bancroft Library.

909

-909

in Saint Peter, and by the office whiche we heare on the earth in
 the steede of Ihesu Christ, do sover, by the tenor of these pres-
 entes, geue, graunt, alligne, unto you, your heyses, and suc-
 cessours (the kynges of Castyle and Legion) all those landes
 and Ilandes, with theyn dominions, Territories, cities, castels,
 townes, places, and vilages, with all the ryght, and iurisdic-
 tions theremuto perteynyng: constituting, allignyng, and depu-
 tyng, you, your heyses, and successors, the lordes thereof, with
 full and free power, auctorite, and iurisdiction: Decreeyng
 neuerthelesse by this our donation, graunt, and assignation,
 that from no Christian Prince, which actually hath possessed
 the foresayde Ilandes and sygne landes, unto the daye of the na-
 tivitie of our Lord beforeysyd, theyn ryght obteyned, to be under-
 stoode hereby to be taken away, or that it ought to be taken
 awaie. Furthermore we commaunde you in the vertue of ha-
 ly obediencie (as you haue promysed, and as we doubt not
 you wyll do appon mere devotion and princely magnanimitie):
 to sende to the sayde sygne landes and Ilandes, honest, vertuous,
 and learned men, such as feare G D D, and are able to
 instruct th'inhabitantes in the Catholyke sayth and good maners,
 applying all theyn possible deuigence in the premisses. We fur-
 thermore streyghtly inhibite no maner of person, of what state,
 degree, order, or condition soever they be, although of Impe-
 riall and regall dignitie, vnder the payne of the sentence of ex-
 communicatiō, which they shal incurre if they do to the contrary,
 that they in no case presume, without speciall iurence of you, your
 heyses, and successors, to traunyle for merchaundies, or for an-
 y other cause, to the sayde landes or Ilandes, founde, or to be
 founde, discouered, or to be discouered, toward the West and
 South, drawyng a lyne from the pole Artike to the pole Antarc-
 tike, whether the firme landes and Ilandes, founde and to be
 founde, be situate toward India, or toward any other part, beyng
 distant from the line drawen a hundred leagues toward the west,
 from any of the Ilands commonly called De los Azores and Capo
 Verde: Notwithstandyng constitutions, deereces, and Apostolyc
 call ordinaunces whatsoeuer they are to the contrary. In hym
 from whom Empyres, dominions, and all good thynges do pro-
 ceede: Trustyng that almyghtie G D D, directyng your enter-
 prisay.

Eden. The decades.
 Bancroft Library.

910
 - 909

The bull or donation

prices, if you folowe your Godly and laudable attemptes, your labours and travayles herein, shall in shorte tyme obteyne a happy ene, with felicitie and glori of all Christian people. But soasmuche as it shoulde be a thyng of great difficultie these letters to be caried to all suche places as shoulde be expedient, we wyll, and of lyke motion and knowledge do decree, that wherther so euer the same shal be sent, or wheresoeuer they shalbe received, with the subscription of a common notarie thereunto required, with the seale of any person constitute in ecclesiasticall dignitie, or suche as are authourised by the Ecclesiasticall court, the same sayth and credite to be gauen thereunto in iudgement, or els where, as shoulde be exhibyted to these presences.

It shal therefore be lawfull for no man to infryngē or rashly to contrary this letter of our commendation, exhortation, request, donation, graunt, assignation, constitution, deputation, decree, commandement, inhibition, and determination. And if any shall presume to attempte the same, he ought to know that he shal therby incurre the indignation of almyghty God, and his holy Apostles Peter and Paul.

Seuen at Rome at saint Peters: In the
yeare of thincarnation of our lord
M. CCC. lxxviii. The
fourth day of the nones of
Maye, the fyfth yeare
of our saete.

(.)

(.)

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

- 911 -

- 910 -

The Conquest

companions, who were of Cempoallens, Tastaltecans, Churultecans, & Gazucinges, in number 4000. of Spaniards not aboue 300. In this maner, Cortesius accompanied & folowed, came at the length into a bale, bearing name Colua. wherein be two meres, the one salt water of .60. leagues in circuit, the other a freshet. Partly on the land, partly in the salt meere standeth Iztapalapa a fayre towne, from whence to Themilitan, the topall seat of Mexico, there lyeth a way on a stony wall, two speares length broad, built vp in the water by hand with infinite charges, the wall serueth also for a bridge, by this bridge sides stand three fayre townes, Mesicalcingo, Coluacan, & VVichilabuso. The first is supposed to haue 3000. houses, the second 6000. the third 4000. wel built, especially their Towers, & their Temples wherin they doe sacrifice. In these townes great aboundaunce of salt is made, that serueth all such as doe acknowledge the Prince of Mexico for their Lord. Other be denied it, as of the Tascaltecans it was sayde. This salte meere rysing dooth flowe into the Freshet, & as it ebbeth the Freshet falleth into the salt meere agayne. The freshe water may serue neuerthelesse for drinke, the salte water becommeth not freshe therewithall. The wall hath many draught bridges for warfare, and sluies for passage, where toll is payde vnto the kyng. Halle one League before you come to Themilitan, where the lyke bridge or causey from the lande ioyneth wi: the aforesayde wal, standeth a strong Castle, double walled about, with two strong Towers, not possible to be conquer'd. To this place came a thousande Gentlemen Courtiers footz of the citie to receyue Cortesius, all apparelled a lyke, saluting him one by one after theyz countrey maner, to wyte, touching the ground with theyz finger, and than kyssyng it, in signe of reverencie. After all them came the kyng of Mexico Montezuma him selfe in the middle of the bridge, accompanied with two hundred of his nobles, orderly two and two, in better arraye then the other asof sayd, but all on their bare feete, though euery body in this countrey otherwise weareth shooes. The kyng as he went, leaned vpon the shoulders of two noble men, the one wherof was his brother: not that he needed any such helpe, but for that the kynges of Mexico are woont so to be honoured, as though they were holden vp by the strength of theyz nobilitie.

These

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

-920

978

These two noble men, Cortesius meeting with king Metezuma, and lyghtyng of his horse to imbrace hym, byd forbyd hym to touche theþ kyng, as an vñlawful action in that countrey : the rest of the kynges company came orderly to salute Cortesius, after theþ maner. Cortesius presented the kyng with a chayne of Bugle, set with some Diamondes and Rubies, of no great value, but such as pleased the kyng, who rewarded hym agayne with two other chaynes of gold, wrought in maner of sea Crabbes, & Snails, & so returned into þ eitle with Cortesius againe, where he, lodgyng hym in the royal pallace, erected therein for hym a thron, and presented hym the seconde tyme with other riche gyltes, and prouision of all thynges necessary for hym and his trayne. All the bridge length, as he went with the kyng, stooode on eche syde certayne great Temples, wherein were sacrificed slaves, and chyldren payed for tribute by kyng Metezumaes bassalles. Neere unto Cortesius thron kyng Metezuma had his clothe of estate, where unto the Spaniardes, before his nobles there assembled, he spake in this sorte.

Noble and valiaunt men of armes in the felde, and mercyfull Capitanes unto such as do peele them selues, you are welcome into this countrey. Of auncient tyme we haue hearde, and in our old Chonicles we do reade, that neyther I, nor any of this land, be auncient inhabitants hereof, but aliens and foreyners, brought hyther by a great prince, unto whom we were al subiect. While this prince, leauyng vs heire, went home agayne to see his countrey, our foefathers maried, had issue, buyldeþ vp houses, and erected certayne cities, so that at his returne we neyther woulde go backe agayne with hym, nor acknowledge him for our prince any more: Wherfore we haue been euer of opinion, that his posteritie woulde come to recover this countrey, and make vs his subiectes againe. Consideryng then the place from whence you say that you do come, and that which you gyue vs to understand of your great and myghtie lord and kyng that sent you hyther, we be throughtly perswaded that he is our true Lord, so muche the more, for that, as you say, he hath long since knownen that we dwelt heare. Assure your selues therfore, that we wyll all peele unto you, and acknowledge you our lordes, in his name that sent you: in this wyll we not fayle, we wyll not deceyue you, all my-

Kyng Metezuma his oration
on to the Spaniardes
wardes.

domini-

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

921

919

The Conquest

Dominions shall you rule, for all my subiectes shall obey, commande all that we haue, for you be nowe in your owne province and house. Be ye merry, and refreshe your selues after your long traunple and many laboures in the warres. I am not ignorant what hath happened vnto you all the way, I doubt not but that the *Campaoles* and *Charalbecanes* haue said euyl of me vnto you, but I pray you geue no credit vnto any mans wordes concerning me, especially vnto my enimies, some wherof haue ben my subiectes, at your commyng are gone from me, and do report vrtruetes of me, to purchase therewith your fauour. I knowe that they deare you in hande, that my seate, the furniture of my house, the very walles therof, are beaten golde. Furthermore, that I am a God, that I layne my selfe a God, and such lyke topest: but you see all thynges here are made of lyme, stone, and earth. Do you not see that I am made of fleshe and bone, mortall, and corpulent: you see they haue not layde the truthe. I haue in deede certayne plate leste me by my forefathers, what soever I haue it shall be yours, dispose thereof as you chynke good, I wyll nowe departe to other of my houses where I am woont to lye, I wyll see that neyther you, nor your trayne want any thyng: be ye of good cheare, be gladde, for you are in your owne countrey, you be in your owne houses.

Cortesius awardeyned in felwe, and to the purpose, especially concerning that poynte, the kyng of Spayne to be that prince whom they looked for. After syre dayes spent there topfully, noysle was brought to *Cortesius* of certayne murtherers and iniuries offered vnto the Spampardes in a towne of *Muteezumas* dominions, and that by *Muteezuma* his consent. This occasion tooke he, thorooughly to byng *Muteezuma* in subiection. And fyfte he caused hym to keepe that house wherein *Cortesius* laye, then to sende for the malefactours, whom *Cortesius* openly executed, by whose confession *Muteezuma* founde gyldtie, was so a tyme set by the heelles, but delyuuered agayne by and by, confessyng his faulter, and promulgyng all lopaltie and dewtie, chose rather to remayne a rew subiect in *Cortesius* palace, then to lyue abrode at libertie like a kyng, as in effect he shewed, both in sending abroad commission to discouer the golde mynes throughout all his dominions at *Cortesius* motion, in gatheryng togeather great summes

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

922

920

summes of golde and treasure to be presented unto the Spanyshe kyng, in geuyng both couisayle, and the meanes howe to conquer crstelie prince Cacamozin, Muteezumaes bassall, refusyng all obedience unto the Spanyarde, finally in a publike assembly, exhortyng all his nobles to acknowledge the kyng of Spaine for theyr soueraigne Lorde, and to yeilde unto hym that obedience and in his name, to Cortesius that duetie, whiche he hym selfe was woont to looke for at theyr handes. The processe was written by publike notaries, confirmyng by the nobles, and a copie thereof deluyered unto Cortesius. Mexico prouince, emprysonned about with hygh and Alpyshe mountaynes, standeth in a playne countrey in circuit .70. leagues, about the greatest part whereof are two Meres, the one of salt water, the other offreshe. The two lakes go one into the other at a streite, caused by little hylles that runne amyd all the foresayde playne. This streite is passed by boate out of the one lake into the other, to all the townes standyng on either syde of the aforesayd lakes. Our Indyshe wyters name the boates Canoa, the Indians call them Accaler, troughes as it were, all of one peece. I haue traueled in the lyke vpon the ryuer Sone, in the edge of France, neere hygh Burgundie. In the mydst of the salte Mare, two leagues every way from the lande, standeth that ryche and wel *Themetitan.* thy citie Temixitan or T hemistitan, no lesse in quantitie then Siulia, or Corduba in Spayne. From the lande, unto it lye fourre wavyes, or walles built vp out of the water two Speares length hode, commodiously for luche as traynayle thyther by lande, with sundrye draught brydgges by the way, to cut of invasions if neede were. Of these fourre wavyes, one was that, where Cortesius met with kyng Muteezuma. In one of these walles or brydgges, freshe water is brought from the lande into the citie by two gutters, no lesse in quantitie then hoggesheades : the one thereof serueth when þ other is either stopped, or musty. The streats are streight, many in number, builte much after the maner of Venice, both to go by lande and by water. The brydgges ouer the water in this citie be made of woodde, of suche breadth that teme may passe ouer them togeather, so many in number, that it were a thyng almost infinite to recken them.

The

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

923
921

The Conquest

The number of houses therein amounteth to .60. thousandes. Amongest other one streate is very large, sumptuously buylde, and famous for all sortes of merchandies, that prouince peeleth, wond to be solde there .60. thousande merchandies, as it is thought dayly haunt that streat. There are solde sum-
dry sortes of mettaleis jewelles, fruities, soule, hearbes, and all other necessaries seruynge for meates, clothes, warfar, buyldings, and pleasure. For every speciall kynde of merchandies, is ap-
pointed a speciall standyng by it selfe. They sell by tale and
measure, the vse of weygthes as yet they haue not. They
mony is a kynde of Nutte shels, of the kynzell it selfe is made
theyr dynike. The tree is planted under the bowes of some other
for defence, vntyl it be growen strong, habbe to abyde the heate of
the Sunne, then is the fence tree cut downe, and that let to com-
time, many Lordes haue thereof great reuerewes in that coun-
try. Steele and Iron they want, in Steele whereof they vse to
make theyr instrumentes of a kynde of harde stone, wherewith
they wooke golde, syluer, copper, brasse, excellently wel in what
fourme or shape so ever they lytle. You can not shewe them any
kynde of thyng, but they wyl dawte it, and set it out most spuelly
in metall, so cumming artificers they be. To the markets all
thinges are brought, eithir by water in Canoae, or on slauers
backes. There standeth a goodly palace in the market place
for iudgement. There be resydent alwayes .x. or .xii. grane se-
nacors, to see good order kept in that streat, to decide controuer-
ties happenyng there, to punyche offenders. Other see what is
to be solde in the market, and what measure is made. Many
gorgeous temples be in this citie, many goodly towers buylte
where noble men haue ben buryed, with gallant chappelles to
theyr Idoles, many princely palaces, for that all the nobilitie
of that countrey lyeth some parte of the yeere in the citie, and the
best citizens great ryche men. The good order and policie in so
barbarous a nation, is wonderfull to beholde. Concernyng their
abominable Idolatry, Cortesius is worthy of great commendati-
on, for the thowynge downe the Idoles where he came, beyng a
stranger, though the princes of that prouince and Metezuma also
so tooke it not well, principally in the palace, persuayding them
that it was not seemely for a kyng to worshyppe that whiche a
knaue

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

924

922

knowen or slauie of his had made. Every noble man bath, besydes
the palaces in the citie, his castle, souldiers, receyuers, & other
officers in the countrey: and neare the court gallant houses for
recreation, with pleasant gardens, orchardes, pondes, & other The Countees,
the lyke delights. The noble men and Gentlemen of this coun-
try, can not be fewe in number, whereas dayly the court is fur-
nished with spye hundred young gentlemen, besydes the multi-
tude of seruyng men that attende on them. And the fashyon in
this countrey is of all the nobilitie, to sende theyr sonnes for edu-
cation sake vnto the Court, althoough many of them dwel an hun-
dred and fyfie, or two hundred leagues of. So large & so mygh-
tie is the kyngdomme of Mexico, & yet so well gouerned, the kyng
so dutefully obeyed of all his subiectes, as wel absent as presene,
eche shye yeeldyng and ducly paying vnto hym the commodi-
ties therof, according to theyr custome, that Cortesius thinketh no
prince in the world to be more feared & reverenced of his people.
The kyng hath sundry goodly pallaces, and in them many ryche
and costly ornamenes, of golde, of syluer, of feathers, so artifi-
cially wrought, that neyther any sort of needle woyke, nor kynde
of picture, may seeme to make the lyke shewe. Among the rest,
thre special houses of recreation the kyng hath in his palace. In
one of them are a number of monstrous and defouined persons,
dwarfs, crookebackes, syngyng men by nature, two headed
monsters, and others, with theyr keepers. The second house is
so large, that in it commodiously two kynges may be resident.
The place is set foorth with many Alabaster & Marble pyllers,
ten goodly pondes therin, well stoked with fysh, and foule, of al
sortes that eþer do lyue in the water, or on the lande, with their
keepers, and diuersities of meates for theyr diuers natures. In
this place kept he also young chyldryen, that had whyte headcs, &
were of sayre complexion, as wel boyes as gyles. The thyrde
house serued for Lions, Tygers, Wolues, Foxes, and other the
lyke wylde beastes, eche sort in theyr several demes. The least of
these three houses is so well buþt, that the kyng at his pleasure
may lodge therein, with all his court. The prince is thus ser-
ued. Spye hundred gentlemen at the least, with theyr followers,
gyue attendaunce at the court alþe day long, though they come
not alwayes in the kynges syght. These gentlemen lyt downe
The kynges houses.
The seruantes of the kyng.

to

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

925

923

The Conquest

In dynner when the kyng syteth, and do fare as well as he, thereto
folowers haue theyr reuersione. The buttrey, cellar, pantry,
and other offices never shue, come in who wyll, meate & dynke
he can not want. The hall wherein the kyng dyneth, is mated
under foote, his meate is brought vp by .300. young men pen-
sioners, fleche, fylle, fruities, salates of all sortes vpon chaffyng
dyshes in the wynter to keepe the meates warme. These wap-
ters never come neere the boord, for the kyng syteth on a leather
cushyng artificially wrought, at a table rayled about, within the
precincte whereof standeth his bedewer, to set hym downe those
meates he lyketh of best. At his ryght hande syre olde mens sye-
downe, unto whom the kyng hym selfe carueth. The kyng wal-
keth before meate and after, he is serued in earchen dynes, his
cuppes be of the same mettall: he shypeth hym selfe fourt tymes
a daye. Wharsoeuer he hath once vse, be it apparell, napery, or
any other kynde of houshalde stoffe, it is never brought hym any
more to vse, but bestowed by hym vpon his seruauntes or frendes
at convenient tymes. For honour sake eche one commeth into
the palace barefoote, in most humble wyse they come before the
king, when they are called, bowing downe theyr heads, theyr eies
to the ground. It were great presumpcion to looke the king in the
face when he talketh with any of them. A man would thynde they
were all dombe in the presence of the kyng, siche is theyr silence.
No man dare turne his backe to the kyng, but departyng from
hym eche one goeth backewarde. No man dare go out of his
place when the kyng passeth by. At his going abrode he is fo-
lowed with a great troupe of his nobles and gentelmen, and hath
threed rodes borne before hym, one whereof he taketh in his owne
hand when he commeth soorth out of his sytter, wherin common-
ly he is caryed abrode. In conclusion no heathen prince hath so
many ceremonies as this kyng of Mexico. Quietly in this citie
from the 8. of September the yeere of our lord 1520. bntyll
Maie folowing, remayned Cortesius with al honour, enioyng his
pictoyre, and rulyng so myghty a kyngdomme conquered by hym,
with al prosperitie. When Velasque a Spanyarde, then Lieute-
naunt of Cuba, that euer emied at his good hap, sent Naruaz a
lusty young capteyne with eightene sayle wel appointed to com-
maund Cortesius out of Mexico, and to geue ouer the rule of that
country,

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

926
- 924 -

country, which he him selfe had payntfully conquered unto their pleasure, by sondred patents from the Spanshe kyng. Butche amazd at the syll was Cortesius with this tynges, considerynge that if he went agaynst Narvaez, the Mexicanes not yet thourghly brought in subiection myght in the meane time reuolte: againe if he staled, Narvaez myght put his conquest in ioperdy, violently forcyng þ countrye everywhere as he came. The matter was tharwly knownen to the barbates of T hemistitan. The king himselfe had brought hym by his balsalles, paynted in a table, the shippes, theyr number, artillarie, hostemen and footemen landed. In the ende Cortesius resolued hym selfe to go agaynst Narvaez. Therfore leauyng at T hemistitan a Garryson of Spaniardes, the whiche he hyghly commended unto Muteezuma, marched forward with .170 footemen, sendyng other .80. that way before hym. Narvaez lykewyse came on agaynst Cortesius, and had nowe taken Cempoal, and styred vp agaynst hym those citizens. Cortesius hanyng intelligence of Narvaez certayne beyng there in an hyghe towne garded with .800. souldiers, and .19. Canons set at the stye foote, thynkyng vernerthelesse nothyng at all of his comynge, set vpon Narvaez with .250. men, and there tooke hym on Wlfrunday night, the rest of his company yelved them selues. In the meane while the citizens of T hemistitan revolted agaist theyr prince and the Spanshe gouernement, as by a messenger dispatched thither from Cempoal, to declare Cortesius good hap and Narvaez imprisonment, it was vnderstoode. The castle of T hemistitan besieged, in many places set a fyre and vnderwyned, the Spanshe Garryson to be in great iepardye, the ffe boates they made, burnt, the messenger him selfe greeuously wounded, Muteezuma the kyng onely to sauour them, and hym nowe scarcely obeyed, the nobles to choose death rather then to obey suche geastes, that keepe theyr kyng lyke a warde, that dispossesse them of their owne citie, that meytayne therin theyr enimies the T ascalicans & Guazuingoes, euuen before theyr face at theyr owne charges, to despight them, that devoure theyr vittaples harde to come by, in that citie so situated in the water, that iniurie them, that lay on tributes, that by hooke and by crooke make away from them whatsoeuer good there is to be had, that breake downe theyr Idolles, and supprese theyr auncient rytes and ceremonies.

Cortesius.

Ld. The decales.
Bancroft Library.927
-- 925

The Conquest

Cortesius
turneth to
Chamulcan.

Cortesius therefore speedily with 70. horses and hundrede
soopermen, and as muche artillery as he could, returneth againe
to Themistian, wherther he came about myslommett daye. At
Cortesius entrie into the citie agayne, the Spanyardes, droughly
beaten by the Barbares with darts and stones from bygh pine-
apple trees, & an hygh tower that was neere, began to take hart,
and to hope for good happe after theyn great troublis. The
Barbares lykewyse understandyng of Cortesius coniuyng, grew
to be more cruel and syce, with horible tryes, shotting of
theyn arrowes, and thowynge an infinite number of darts and
stones, for the company of them was innumerable, that the ayre
seemed darke and cloudie therewith. Cortesius sent out a captaine
with two hundred to rescue the Spanyardes in the palace. This
captayne slue many of the Barbares, but the multitude was so
great that he dyd litle good. Foure of his scoulders were slayne,
he hym selfe, greeuously wounded, had much a do to retyre a-
gayne. Cortesius set vpon them at an other syde, litle harme
dyd he them lykewyse, for that as lone as the Barbares had spent
theyn darts and stones, eche one gat vp into the turrette of his
houle to sauie hym selfe. The fighthe helde on syceyly a good while.
Cortesius was forced in the ende to retyre with some daunger,
and losse of many of his soldiers. The whiche thyng when the
Barbares had espied, they begane to geue a newe assaile on e-
very syde of the palace, to fyre the gates, and stoutely to con-
tinue batterye, fyghtyng even vpon theyn felowes dead car-
casses, and wylsyng with them rather to be slayne, then to lyue
in bondage under the Spanyardes. Thus spent they in armes
the whole daye, yeeldyng a newe supply of men (the multitude
was so great) fourty tyme an houre, and raysyng clamors all
the nyght long to the Spanyardes great annoy, that then coulde
take no rest after theyn paynesfull and daungerous constrete the
daye tyme, fewe in number, fyghtyng from morwyng to nyght
without intermission, and 80. of theyn compayne wounded.
The next day the Barbares set vpon the Spanyardes agayne.
Cortesius planteth .xiiii. feulde peeces, and furnyscheth his van-
garde with harquebutters and archers, but theyn enimies so litle
esteemed death, that leyng at one shoot a dozen of theyn fel-
lowes toerne in peeces, all feare set a syde, they supplied styll the
voyde.

of Mexico.

With his hechimes that followed him, no
mane de thynged hym, refreshyng his ^{be my}
thie, after syue daies spent with the fode of parched corne, and
the small quantite before he came to Tascaloca.

In Tascaloca was curiously enterayneyned hym and his, with
whom he made his abode. 20. dayes, to refreshe his men, who
myrake done, he conquered other cities in that province, espere
enemys onto the Tascalocans, as Topaca, where he bryke for
a certe of vassale Segua la Frontera: or suche as for sake of the
Mexican had not yeelded them selues before, to wpt. Guaccabli-
al, Izzuba, and other principall townes therabout. Finally, he
remayn ffor hysmen and shot out of the Ilande Hispaniola, wyp-
playe Barbareis fawour & assistance agaynst the Mexican,
maketh shounion of 13. syly Boates, to annoye by water the cit-
zens of Themistian. Mereezumaes, Nepheu, Catamazius, the
new kyng of Mexico, fearyng on the other syde the Spanyardes
returne, and seeing many of his subiectes to fall from him, wan-
teth not in any wylle to set all chinges in a readinesse for warres,
especially pykes, to annoye the hysmen, whom they most dea-
ded. Eightiene leagues from Tascaloca towarding Themistian, Cortesius
standeth Tazuco, a goodly citie of the Mex. Cortesius spake of
all cooke this citie, & caused his prouisione
in Tascaloca to be brought thither. Such was the hatred of the
Tascalocans and Guazuzings agaynst the Mexican, that they
carried the tymber vpon theyn shoulders from Tascaloca to Ta-
zuco, without any grudging, for the prouision aforesayde. From
Tazuco Cortesius cut a passage into the saltie Mare of Mexico, to
byng his syly Boates to the siege of Themistian: this trench,
three Engly myles long, and fourre fathome deepe, was frys-
hed by 8000. pyoners of that countrey in fyfte dayes. This na-
vy annoyed very muche the citizens, in destroying theyn sculles
and troughes, and stopping their passage from place to place, be-
sydes the assaile givien therewith to the towne it selfe. Cortesius
army, euer as it came, destroyed all suche places by the way, that
either persecuted him ffeing away before, or preselyng might do
image his returne.

The citie he besieged in three places at once, after that hee had
cutte of all the freshe water conductes, and taken the wavyes

D.ii.

and

Lden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

The conquest

Cortesius therapped all passage for any enemy. This last
tunche to towne to, and other of his souldiers amounted vnto 12000.
Semillitan out of all the comitey about, the Barbarres came with Cortes-
ius, some for libertie, some for friendshyp, some for hope of gaine.
The siege lasted neverthelesse ten weekes, in the ende whereof
with continuall battry the citie defaced, and more than 100000.
citizens woyne out partly in figh, and partly wasted with attery
and hunger, Cortesius tooke they; new kyng priuely walking in
a secret corner of the lake, and subdued throughtly with him the
tie I Semillitan, 14. townes by the lake syde, & all the Mexican re-
alme and prouince, vnto the Spanshe crowne, in the iurisdiction
whereof it doeth presently remayne. The spoyle of the citie, in va-
lue great, Cortesius diuided amongst the Spanshe souldiers,
seruyng the fysch parte therof, and certayne fine feather wooakes,
the whiche he sent into Europe, to be presented vnto Charles the
fysch kyng of Spayne, and Imperour, than in Germanie.

Who lystellth to see this hystorie more at large, may reade
Cortesius Nauigations, and Frauncis Lopez wooake thereof writ-
ten in the Spanshe tongue, made not long since Italian by Lu-
cins M aurus, and if I be not deceyued, nowe a doyng into Eng-
lyshe. An abridgement thercof I promysd, or a commentary, as
Caesar termeth such vnde of wytynges, to gyue other men oc-
cation to set forth at large those thinges by leasure, which briesly
are noted and signified in fewe vnto some, that willingly woulde
not be altogeahter ignorant thereroft, nor yet stande to long in any
such discourses. To set downe particularly eche Spanyarde and
Portugale his doynges in these new discovered landes, to drawe
Geographically the places, to wyte all their battelles, victories,
and conquestes, to describe the cities rased, the townes erected, to
poynte out the Capitaynes personages, to shewe they; traueyler
and good hap, it would requyre an other Homere, an other Ibu-
cydides, an other Linius labour: it would requyre an other Empe-
rour to set students a wooake, as Iustinian dyd his lawe geathe-
wers: the relations of the Indyshe traueylers are so many in num-
ber, they; reportes so diuers, the volumes written therof so huge,
and in so sundry languages.

B.W.

FINIS.

LIB. THE BIBLIO.
MANUSCRIPT LIBRARY.

930

928

R.VVilles Speciall aduises to be obserued in readyng
ouer this woorke.

Fol. 6. De Medea. put out De.

Fol. 7. Of my Decades, reade of my synt Decade. ¶ As the
two synt booke of the first Decade were by P.M. dedicated
vnto Ascanio Visconte, than Cardinall and Vicechaunceller of
Rome, so are the eight booke following in the same Decade
written to the Cardinall of Aragonia. Fol. 54. Every Decade
hath ten booke or Chapters, whereof it hath, according to the
Greeke word, that name.

Fol. 20 A. and O. &c. His meanyng is, that this selfe same
poynte is extreme West, in respect of one halfe of the worlde,
and extreme East in respecte of the other halfe, or hemisphire
beneath vs.

Fol. 31. Iuga de Canias. Reade. Iuego de Canas.

Fol. 35. Barramedabas. Reade. Barrameda.

Fol. 39. To be part of the continent. This was then spoken for
want of further knowledge, as in other wrytynges folowyng it
will appeare.

Fol. 45. The gold whereof they are made is natvie. &c. This
place shoulde thus Englished. Their golde is lyke vnto that
golde in Germany, wherof the Florene are made. The nexte
sentence likewise is not without some falte of the translator, for
the latin goeth thus. *Alibi in eastractu intra vaginam mentula-*
rem neruum reducunt, funiculoque præputium alligant.

Fol. 47. Gorgodes Medicias. Reade. Meduscas.

Fol. 49. Being demaunded of me. This place shoulde you reade
thus. Being demaunded of me afterwarde, were it not a sea se-
parating two landes: they answered, the water thereof to be
freshe & sweete, & the further they went vp against the stremme,
it to be so much the more freshe & sweete, to be full of landes
and holesome fishe. They dare aduouche the breadth thereof to
be more than 30. leagues, and the ryuer very swifly to fall
into the sea, reelyng vnto the fury of the freshe water.

Fol. 49. Beyond the cutie of Cathaya. They supposed it according
to theyr skyll in unknownen places.

Fol. 50. Animæ album. Reade. Animæ.

Iitem. You shall now therfore. This sentence is not in P.M. But
Doo, iii.

Bancroft Library

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

R. VV. Aduises.

In other of the same length, wherin he abaseth his own knowledge, in respecte of T. Linius, and auoucheth the fantasies following to be better than Lucianus tales, for that Lucianus sayes his fables, but these follyes to be truly suche in dede.

Fol. 51. But nowe most noble Prince. Thre other vaine tales are here left out, of the beginning of the sea, and the original of woman kynde : all Greece could never haue imagined more bayne, more scornefull, more shanirfull fables : and so are they left to such as lyst to reade them in that language wherin P. Martyr dyd wryte them, with the prayse of luche Barbarous ministers as doe preache them.

Fol. 57. The yeere of Christ. 1520. Reade. 1502.

Fol. 83. Pezulana. Reade. Petrus Arias.

Fol. 89. O, that in Ningira Reade, or that in the blacke burnt Woones countrey, or kyngdomme of Melinde.

Fol. 90. Water is turned into ayze. Reade, ayze is turned into water.

Fol. 98. The niene Boates of Culchas. Reade, or Culcas.

Fol. 153. Collacuta Reade. Calecut, Cochinchina, Comorin

Fol. 164. Etesti. Reade, Etesiae

Fol. 169. Lembal Reade, Lembaal

Fol. 186. The get. i. tions of nations. Reade, of metalles.

Fol. 231. Eight. Reade, eighteth.

Item. 36. Reade, 63.

Fol. 232. The West Ocean. Reade, South Ocean, namely Mar del Zur

Fol. 234. περι in the margine, should haue place in the texte before ονυμένης. Reade, the Greeke verle outws and ωντανος.

Fol. 252. P. 231. In the margine. put it our.

Fol. 253. Penise, these feure volumes, Read, the foure volumes,

Fol. 262. Santianum, Reade, Santianum

Fol. 263. Obo, alias, Oba and Obi

Fol. 268. Fladimer, al, Volodimer

Item, Smolne, al, Smolensko

Fol. 269. Impregnable, Reade, inexpugnable.

Fol. 270. Nicene, Reade, Nice. And of they? sayth more lykely hereafter. fol. 273. although fol. 302. the former opinion be

Fol. 274. Prohibit, Reade, prohibited. (recited againe.

Fol. 283. Volbam, Reade, Volga.

Item

Eden. The decales.

Bancroft Library.

R. VV. Aduises.

Item, *Dinidne*. al. *Dulna*.

Item, *yj ang*. Reade ethere where, *y stinge*.

Fol. 27. *Schondia*, for these countreys solowing see *Ortelius*. 45.
note in his first edition, de reg. Septentional

Fol. 280. *Sigismundus liberus*. Reade, *Liber*, for he was Baron of
Herbeistein & the Deutsche Barons are called frey heren, wher-
of in latin also his title was written, *Liber Baro ab Herbeistein*,
out of his woorkes is that discourse taken. Fol. 301.

Fol. 281. *Wardbus Castle*. 54. the one rowe of figures here sig-
nifieth the longitude, the other sheweth the *Latitude*. The rea-
der for his assitance herein, shall doe well to conserue all the
figures so set, with the Mappes, lest he be deceyued.

Fol. 294. By unknownen nations. Reade, motions.

Fol. 297. The ryuer *Clesma*. al. *Desima*.

Item. *Moranians*. Reade. *Moranians*

Fol. 298. This tongue is spred further. Read agayne of the *Sela-*
non tongue at large. Fol. 301.

Fol. 304. *Bengas*. Of they^z money, and also of all other nations
coynes shall you hane a speciall discourse heereafter, if God
sende vs lyfe.

Fol. 308. *Tumen*. It should seeme to be that *Tamen* spoken of be-

Fol. 310. *Tu Artacb*. Reade, in *Artacbs*. (See. Fol. 246.)

Fol. 311. *Befermanni*. What they be. Reade, Fol. 335.

Fol. 312. As do the Christians, imagining so of vs, for that many
Christians, to wyt, the meaner sorte, dwel commonly euer in
one place.

Fol. 316. Seuen wersles, to wyt, seuen *Moscouian* myles, that
is, syue Englyshe myles and somewhat more.

Fol. 321. It shall suffice to the reader, put our. to.

Item, *Sachana*. al. *Sughana*.

Hijnonogrod. Reade, *Nijnonogrod*.

Tartars, *Nogaires*, pointe it thus. *Tartars Nogair*.

Bilbil. al. *Bilbek*.

Casbin. Reade, *Casmin*.

Bacbo, al. *Bacbu*.

Fol. 323. *Sbaruan*, al. *Chirua*, and *Seynam*.

Tollepan. Reade, *Torbante*.

Fol. 324. *Arash* al. *Exesch*.

Fol. 326. Unto *Mecka* in *Arabia*, to honour *Dahumets*combe,
Doo. iiiii. whereof

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.



R.VV. Aduises.

whereof you shall reade in *Lewes Vartemannus* Item. Item. Item. Ardaxuil. Reade. Ardonil. Item. Fol. 320. to . Item. Fol. 327. Ought to be beloued. Reade, belceud. Fol. 329. Tulibante. Reade Torbante. Fol. 329. The Persians to wye the Gentlemen of Persia. Esteming artes and sciences, for silkes and furnitures of hōses. Fol. 326. & 330. Fol. 330. Turquestan, it lyeth Northeast from the Caspian sea. Item. Phison, is thought to be Ganges: it shoulde rather seeme to be some braunche of Tigris. Fol. 331. Deli. al. Dalangar. Caraconi. al. oraffan. His chief maner place, it was so: but now it is not. Fol. 322. Fol. 337. Potofarina, reade Portofainra. Boua, reade Bona. Fol. 345. We made sayle. Reade, sale. Fol. 354. inclinations, diuinatiōs, Read, diuinatiōs or wandryng. Fol. 358. Stranger solgiers, reade Soldyers. Fol. 375. In the meane tyme. This is the later ende of the sixte Chapter, the residue whereof the Printer hath for modestie leste out: And Eden him selfe hath in this translation also leste out many thinges to be seene in the latin coppe, eyther as superfluous, or unseemely. I am not willyng to defraude *Vartemannus*, Eden, or the Printer of theyn due. Fol. 382. Condaliis. I would reade Sandaliis, as it may seeme in the letter folowing, mcaning thereby a kynde of high shooe or buskyn. Fol. 394. Rime. Reade, rime. Fol. 429. It was lost and not founde vntill this day. It may be that P. Martyr dyd wryte the historie thereof at large, in Pope Clement the. 7. his time, that happily was loste at the sacke of Rome: but his abridgement of the aforesayd viage shall you finde written to Pope Adrian afterwarde in his fyfth Decade, Cap. 7. Out of the which woorke, together with the reportes of other traueyplers that went the aforesayd viage, this present Pamphlet hath been taken. Fol. 429. A day lost in three yeeres and one moneth. I doe not thinke but that in very deede these Spaniardes that sayled thus

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

To the Reader.

thus rounde about the wold, folowing continually the west,
dyd lose on day in theyr tourney. In lyke maner I am of op-
nion, that if the Portugales folowed continually the Easte
rounde about the wold, they shoulde synde at theyr tourneyes
ende one day to many. I meane it thus.

Let two passengers depart from *Lisbona*, the one Westward,
the other Eastwarde, rounde about the wold, and both re-
turne home agayne that daye whiche we do call *Hydsommer*
daye. I saye that day woulde be to the Easterne passengers
the next day after *Hydsommer* daye, to the westerne trauey-
lers but *Hydsommer* euen. My reason is, for that every .iv.
degrees of the great circle East or West, maketh difference
one houre: wherefore Eastward after fysteene degrees, you
shal begyn your daye one houre sooner: after fysteene degrees
Westward, you shall ende your daye one houre later, then
you dyd in that place whence you dyd set foorth. The whole
circle than of the wold conkeynyng precisely .360 degrees,
that is, foure and twentie tymes .iv proportionably to the .24.
hours of the day, how can it be otherwise, but that these passen-
gers traueylyng stylle eyther Westwarde rounde about the
wold, or Eastwarde, shoulde either mysse a daye at theyr
torneyes ende or elles synde one to many.

Fol. 430. The epistle of *Maximilian Transilvane*. This pre-
face is to be founde in the come of the nauigations wryten in
Latine. Fol. 524.

Fol. 436. The pole Antartike Of these starres, and the order
therof about the Antartike pole, may you reade moze at large
in *Albericus Vesputius* nauigations. Cap. 119, to be seene in the
volume of nauigations written in Latine. Fol. 91.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

935

933

The Table.

R ichard Cawles Epistles dedicatorye to the Countes of Devonpe.	
The Preface for the whole woork.	Fol. 1
The first discoueryng of the west Indies.	Fol. 1
What maner of man Christopher Columbus was.	Fol. 2
What labour Columbus tooke.	Fol. 3
he first part.	
Why they were called Indians.	Fol. 4
Of the colour of the Indians.	Fol. 5
Plato his testimony of the west Indies.	Fol. 6
Seneca his testimony thereof.	Fol. 7
P. Martyrs Epistle to Charles the Emperour.	Fol. 30
The synt Decade.	Fol. 8
The seconde Decade.	Fol. 57
The thirde Decade.	Fol. 94
The 4. Decade otherwylle entituled of the west Indys Ilandes.	Fol. 155
A brefe rehersall of the contentes of the aforesayde Decades.	Fol. 173
R. Edens preface, Gonzalus Ferdinandus Duxius Epistle to Charles the 5. concerning his historie of the west Indies.	Fol. 185
The ordinary navigation from Spayne to the West Indies.	Fol. 187
Of two notable thynges as touchyng the west Indies : and of the great ryches brought from thence into Spayne.	Fol. 188
Of the golde mines and manner of woorkyng in them.	Fol. 188
The maner of fyllyng for pearles.	Fol. 191
The familiarite that the Indians haue with the denyll.	Fol. 193
Of temperate and habitable regions vnder the Equinoctiall line.	Fol. 195
Of dyuers particuler thynges, as Woomes Serpentes, beastes soules.	Fol. 198
Of trees, fruites, and plantes.	Fol. 204
Of Reedes or Canes.	Fol. 207
Of the venomouse apples wherewith the Canibales inuenome theyr arrowes.	Fol. 209
Of fylshes and the maner of fyllyng.	Fol. 211
Of the ryng and fallyng of our Ocean sea and the south sea called Mar del sur.	Fol. 215
Of che stricte of lande betweene the north sea and Mar del sur.	Fol. 216
Howe thynges of one kynd differ by the nature of the place, and of the beastes called Tigers.	Fol. 217
Of the maners and customes of the Indians of the syne lande and of their women.	Fol. 219
Of the Ilandes Hispaniola and Cuba.	Fol. 221
Of the Iande Cuba and other.	Fol. 224
Of the land of Baccalaos.	Fol. 225
Particularly of newe Spayne called noua hispania or Mexico.	Fol. 225
Of Peru.	Fol. 226
Of the ruer called Rio de la Plata that is the ruer of syluer.	Fol. 226
Of the landes of Labrador, and Baccallos lyng west and northwest from England, and beyng part of the syne lande.	Fol. 227
The description of the lande Florida.	Fol. 228
Formaliter Cap. Furbyshers passage by the northwest.	Fol. 230
Reportes of the province China.	Fol. 237
he second part.	

Edm. The decalogue.
Bancroft Library.

The Table.

Of the Ilande Giapan and other little Isles in the east Ocean.	Fol. 251
Aloysius Froes letters touchyng Giapan.	Fol. 252
Of two Isles betwixt China and the Moluccas.	Fol. 260
A discourse of dyuers voyages and wayed by the whiche Spices, pretious stones, and golde were broughte in olde tyme from India into Europe and other partes of the wold also of the voyage to Cathayo and east India by the north sea, of the voyages lykewylc of Sebastian Cabote and particularly of Moscouia.	Fol. 254 The third part.
A brieke discription of Moscouia by Munster and Gastaldue.	Fol. 271
A discription of the north regions and howe they are habitable, contrary to the opinion of the olde wytters.	Fol. 275
Schondia. Fol. 279. Swetland. Fol. 287. Bothnia. Fol. 187	
Groenland. Fol. 280. Gothia or Gotchlande.	Fol. 288
Islande. Fol. 281. Finland with Cmingia.	Fol. 288
Laponia. Fol. 282.	
Norway. Fol. 284.	
The difference of regions and causes of great cities.	Fol. 288
Paulus Iouius histoirie of the Moscouian ambassage.	Fol. 289
Other notable chynges concerningg Moscouia gathered out of Sigismund de Baron of Herbestein.	Fol. 301
A discription of the regions and people lyng north and east from Moscouia to the rauer Petzoya and the prouince of Jugra and Dby cuento to Cathayo.	Fol. 305
Of the famous rauer Tanais.	Fol. 308
The way out of Moscouia to Cathayo.	Fol. 309
Of the Tartars.	Fol. 311
The nauigation by the frostye sea.	Fol. 315
R. Edwarde the .6. letters to the northeasterne princes by Sir Hugh wyloughby, in latine and English.	Fol. 318
One Englyshe merchauntes voyage into Persia.	Fol. 321
Of maister Jenkenlons voyage into Persia.	Fol. 322
Of the last vyage into Persia in the yeare of our lord. 1568.	Fol. 324
Of the kyng of Persia his name.	Fol. 330.
Of the Persianes religione and other their fashions.	Fol. 325.
Of the Persian Empire and the originall thereof.	Fol. 329
Of Persia out of M. P. Cenerus.	Fol. 329
Of the Persian kyngdomme out of Hayethon.	Fol. 330
Of Ominus kyngdomme soynynge unto Persia.	Fol. 331
Of the Sopht or kyng of Persia accordyng to the late wytters.	Fol. 331
The traſique of Persia with other countreyes.	Fol. 332
Of the Persian gulf.	Fol. 332
The p̄uileages graunted by the Sophi to our merchauntes.	Fol. 332
Arthur Edwardes vyage into Persia, with the continuance of the former p̄uileages.	Fol. 333
The comodities that Englyshe merchauntes may haue by the trade into Persia.	Fol. 335
The maner howe Christians become Busynmen.	Fol. 335
Of the Bombasine or Cotton tree.	Fol. 336
The wryting of the Persians.	Fol. 336

Ms. A. 1. 1. fol. 251.
B. L. The deedes.
Bancroft Library.

837
- 935 -

The Table.

The fourth part.

Of two voyages made out of Englands into Guinea in Africa.	Fol.336.
A brieke description of Africa.	Fol.337.
The fyfth voyage to Guinea.	Fol.338.
Pinteado his letters patentes made hym by the kyng of Portugale his maister for his returne.	Fol.341.
The seconde voyage to Guinea, with a more full description of Africa, Ethiopia, and the blache Moyses countrey.	Fol.342.
The Dousies of the Ilande Madiera.	Fol.353.
Of S. Thomas Ilande under the Equinoctiall line.	Fol.353.
Lewes Vartomannus navigation into Arabia, Egypte, Persia, Spina, Ethiopia, and East India.	Fol.354.
The contentes of the whiche voyages are these folowing.	

*The contentes of the .vii. booke of naviugations and voyages
of Lodowicus Vartomannus to the regions of Arabia,
Egypte, Persia, Siria, east India, and Ethiopia.*

The contentes of the fyfth booke.

The fyfth Chaptre is of the naviugation from Venice to Alexandria in Egypte.	Fol.355.
Of the citie named Cœyus, Alcay, Memphis, or Babylon in Egypte, upon the riuere of Nilus.	Cap. 2. Fol.355.
Of the cities of Beryntio, Tripoli, and Antioch.	Cap. 3. Fol.356.
Of the cities of Aman and Menin.	Cap.4. Fol.356.
Of the citie of Damasco.	Cap.5. Fol.357.
Of such thinges as are seene in the citie of Damasco.	Cap.6. Fol.358.
Of the Mamalukes of Damasco.	Cap.7. Fol.358.
The iorney from Damasco to Mecha : And of the maners of the Arabians.	Cap.8. Fol.359.
Of the strength and valiantnesse of the Mamalukes.	Cap.9. Fol.361.
Of the cities of Sodoma and Gomorha.	Cap.10. Fol.361.
Of a mountayne inhabited with Jewes : And of the citie named Medinathalabi, where Mahumet was buried.	Cap.11. Fol.362.
Of the Temple or Chapell, and Sepulchre of Mahumet and his felowes.	Cap.12. Fol.362.
Of the Secte of Mahumet.	Cap.13. Fol.363.
The iorney to Mecha.	Cap.14. Fol.364.
The sourme and situation of the citie of Mecha : And why the Mahumetans resort thither.	Cap.15. Fol.365.
Of the Merchaundises of Mecha.	Cap.16. Fol.366.
The pardons and Indulgences of Mecha.	Cap.17. Fol.366.
The maner of Sacrificyng in Mecha.	Cap.18. Fol.367.
Of the Unicorns of the Temple of Mecha, whiche are not seene in any other place.	Cap.19. Fol.368.
Of dyuers thinges whiche chaunced to the autour in Mecha.	Cap.20. Fol.368.
Of spycoules, and why it can not be sayled in the night.	Cap.21. Fol.370.
	368.

Lden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.



